Digitized by Google

38.
191.

Digitized by Google

PARADIGMS AND GLOSSARY

TO THE

"GERMAN READING LESSONS,"

SELECTED FROM

MENZEL'S GESCHICHTE DER DEUTSCHEN.

BY

THE REV. C. H. F. BIALLOBLOTZKY,

Philosophiæ Doctor of the University of Göttingen, Master of German and Hebrew to the City of London Corporation School; the Forest Proprietary Grammar School, Essex; the Hanwell Collegiate School, Middlesex; and pro tempore Professor of Hebrew to Cheshunt College.

Il me semble qu'une grammaire ne devrait pas être surchargée de tant d'observations minutieuses qui étouffent la règle et les exceptions systématiques, et qui trouveraient mieux leur place dans les lexiques, ou dans les commentaires.

Sylvestre de Sacy.

LONDON:

J. WACEY, 4, OLD BROAD STREET.

1838.

191.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED BY JOHN WERTHEIMER AND CO.
CIRCUS PLACE, FINSBURY CIRCUS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE present volume has been compiled on the principle that grammars are made for men, and not men for grammars; and that it is expedient not to overburden elementary grammars with many minute observations which frequently render the rules obscure, but to reserve these observations for glossaries, commentaries, and *vivâ voce* instruction.

The compiler can enter into the feelings of those philologists who deprecate the opinion, that the ultimate object of all authors of grammatical works should be to enable the students to read, write, and speak a certain language, and who, under the opinion *grammaticam æque ac virtutem per se esse expetendam,* urge the idea that a grammar, like any other work of art, should be produced on its own account, and should aim not so much to attain certain practical results, as to exist in its own intrinsic excellence. But while granting all this, it should not be forgotten that the ultimate result of science is the knowledge

Digitized by Google

of simple facts, which practical men may apply to practical purposes; as, for instance, the minute observations and laborious calculations of astronomers are turned to practical purposes by navigators and their employers.

A volume, like the present, offering at a moderate price, all that is necessary for beginning the study of German seemed to be desirable especially for schools. In these the study of German is usually considered to be of subordinate importance, the German master instructing the students during fewer hours than either the Latin, Greek, or even French master, and in a language which does not belong to the easiest class of languages, and in establishments in which the study of German, if not directly discountenanced by scholastic superiors, is not often encouraged by public examinations, the distribution of prizes, and similar subordinate incentives.

It remains now to state how this book may be used by those who have little opportunity of availing themselves of *vivâ voce* instruction. Some *vivâ voce* instruction in the beginning is extremely desirable, in order to acquire a correct and intelligible, instead of an incorrect and unintelligible, pronunciation; but after a correct pronunciation has been acquired, I would recommend the student daily to copy out from the printed reading lessons some pages in the written German character, and to translate them literally into English, writing as much as possible the English equivalent over each German syllable, producing, by these

Digitized by Google

means, a translation like that of which a specimen is given at the end of the volume under the motto "Si ad verbum interpretor absurdè resonat oratio." This transcript of absurd sound leads the student to the habit of not resting satisfied with guessing, in a slovenly manner, the meaning of a sentence, but of accurately considering all the peculiarities, lexical as well as grammatical, etymological as well as syntactical, of the language which he is endeavouring to acquire.

After this, the student is recommended to turn the mere transcript of German idioms into sound and intelligible English, as I have attempted to exemplify in the translation which faces the *absurdè resonans oratio.* This leads to a comparison between English and German idioms; and to express intelligibly any sense conveyed in one of these languages by means of the other.

Instead of wasting so much time as is usually done in writing German exercises, the student, after he has gone through the above previous steps of knowledge, is advised to transform the same passages which he has translated, first literally and then idiomatically, and with the whole phraseology of which he is of course tolerably familiar, into questions and answers. This mode of writing, in German, questions and answers on a subject in which he has read a German book, proves to be the best stepping-stone to German composition and conversation, because it prevents the habits of error which are too frequently engendered by attempting to

Digitized by Google

write on subjects on which nothing has been either read or heard in German; and what is of very great importance, this exercise, of forming questions, leads to a facility of using interrogative particles, and framing interrogative sentences, by means of which farther information can be elicited in German conversation. In conclusion, it may be stated that this volume is merely a stepping-stone to more complete grammars and dictionaries. The merit of this work consists in not aiming at completeness, but in sacrificing bewildering fulness to luminous conciseness.

I will endeavour, in conclusion, to give some reply to a question which is frequently asked. "How much time will it take to learn German?" To learn a language is a very indefinite expression, and even the greatest linguists and philologists have never so learned any language that they could learn no more. The progress of individuals is dependent upon individual circumstances, so that, even if a perfect equality of mental energy and ability could be supposed, the progress would vary according as the domestic arrangements should be more or less favourable to study, as the general occupation should have a correspondent or opposite tendency, and as avocations, apt to interrupt that calmness of mind which is requisite for the gathering in of knowledge, should be more or less frequent. Hence it appears, that a teacher should treat the question, How much time will it cost me to learn German? as a physician would treat the question, How soon shall I recover? The physician knows that recovery depends

Digitized by Google

upon constitution, weather, compliance of the patient and those about him with salutary regulations, political events, the blessing of God and other circumstances beyond his control; and will never pledge his word, like a quack, that a certain cure shall be effected in any specified time. In a similar manner, an honest teacher, of some experience, will never promise that his pupils shall acquire any language within any given period. Since, however, the question concerning the time requisite for learning German, is sometimes asked by intelligent persons, who are able to make due allowances for the necessary vagueness of reply, it may be stated, that a person endued with good faculties, daily devoting some hours to the study of German, and having about twice in each week the *vivâ voce* assistance of an intelligent master, may, within three months, learn to read with precision, about a hundred and fifty pages of a good work, like that from which these reading lessons are extracted; and that if these pages are properly analysed, explained and worked up into conversations, the student will probably be able to help himself by reading German works of literature and science; and by travelling in Germany and mixing in German conversation.

Ladies being usually more free from care, and less interrupted in their favorite pursuits, may be more certain of acquiring the German language in about three months, than gentlemen can be, whose plans for improvement are often disconcerted by unexpected

Digitized by Google

avocations, and even more certain than overtasked schoolboys.

Those persons, therefore, who will count the cost before they begin to build, may receive for answer, that to learn German, will require, *at the least*, the "nulla dies sine lineâ" during three months.

Albury House, Cheshunt.
January, 8th, 1838.

Digitized by Google

German Handwriting

A L L D E F G H
I J K L M N O P
Q R S T U V W X
Y Z.

a b c d e f g h i j
k l m n o p q r s
t u v w x y z

Double Letters.

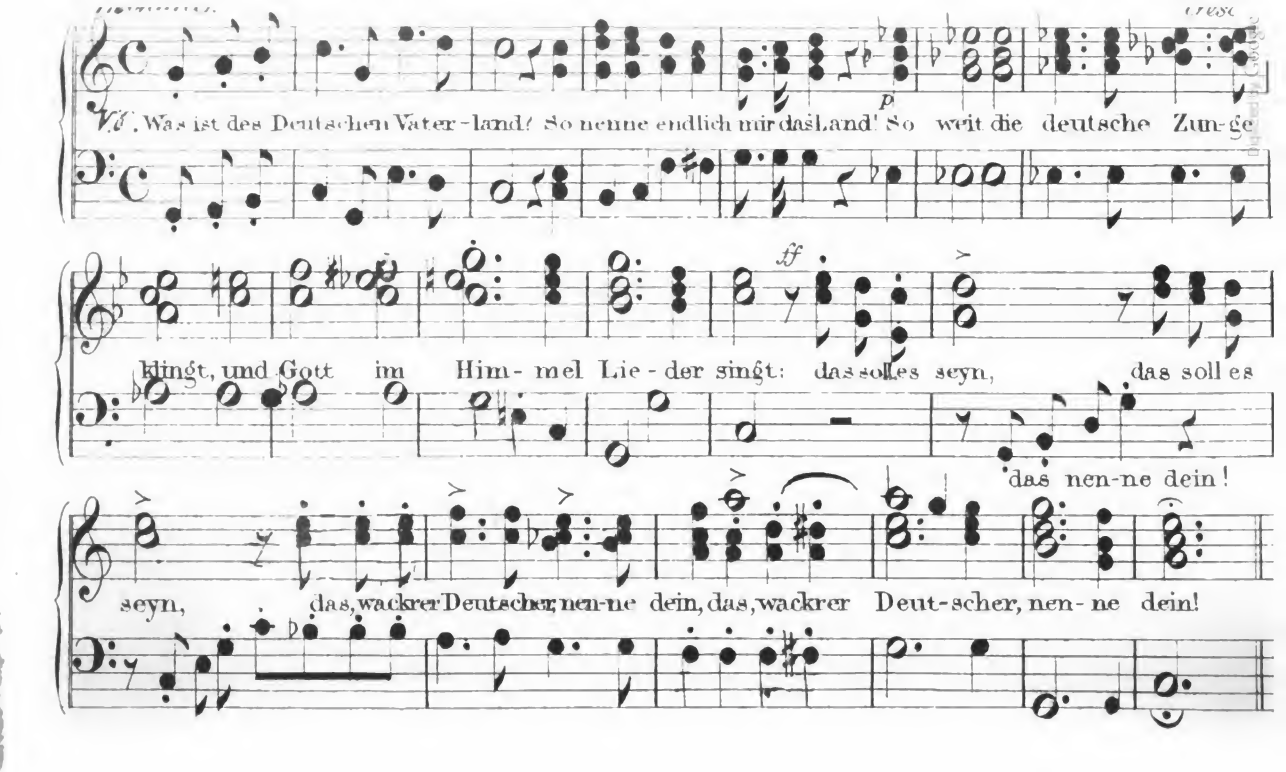
Au äu, Ou öu, Uu üu

st (st), ch (ch), ck (ck), ff (ff)

ss (ss), ß (ß), st (st), tz (tz).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


V.1. Was ist des Deutschen Vater-land? So nenne endlich mir das Land! So weit die deutsche Zun-ge
p
klingt, und Gott im Him-mel Lie-der singt: das solles seyn, das soll es
ff
das nen-ne dein!
seyn, das, wackrer Deutscher, nen-ne dein, das, wackrer Deut-scher, nen-ne dein!

Des Deutschen Vaterland.

Mit Feuer

! Was ist des Deutschen Va-ter-land? Ist's Preuszenland? Ist's Schwaben-land? Ist's

wo am Rhein die Re be blüht, ist's, wo am Belt die Mö-we zieht? O, nein, nein,

nein! Sein Vater-land muss grö-szer seyn, sein Va-ter-land musz grö-szer seyn!

Ingrey, Lettog. 131 Flms. 3.

Grosse Buchstaben.

A	B	C	D	E	F
1	2	3	4	5	6
G	H	I	J	K	L
7	8	9	10	11	12
M	N	O	P	Q	
13	14	15	16	17	
R	S	T	U	V	
18	19	20	21	22	
W	X	Y	Z		
23	24	25	26		

T. Graf Printer to the Queen 165 Castle St.

Digitized by Google

Kleine Buchstaben.

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

j	k	l	m	n	o	p
10	11	12	13	14	15	16

q	r	f	s	t	u	v	w
17	18	19		20	21	22	23

x	y	z
24	25	26

Zusammengesetzte Selbstlauter

ä	ö	ü
æ	œ	ue

Zusammengesetzte Mitlauter.

ch	ck	ff	sch	ss	st	sz	tz

Digitized by Google

Das deutsche Vaterland.

Was ist das deutsche Vaterland?
Ist's Preußenland? Ist's Schwabenland?
Ist's wo am Rhein die Rebe blüht?
Ist's wo am Belt die Möwe zieht?
O nein, nein, nein,
Mein Vaterland muß größer sein.

Was ist das deutsche Vaterland?
Ist's Bayerland? Ist's Reinerland?
Ist's wo das Marsen Kind sich streckt?
Ist's wo der Märker Eichen reckt?
O nein, nein nein,
Mein Vaterland muß größer sein.

Was ist das deutsche Vaterland?
Ist's Pommerland? Westphalenland?
Ist's wo der Sand der Dünen weht?
Ist's wo die Donau brausend geht?
O nein, nein, nein,
Mein Vaterland muß größer sein.

Was ist das deutsche Vaterland
So nenne mir das große Land!
Ist's Land der Schweizer? Ist's Tyrol?
Das Land und Volk gefiel mir wohl.
Doch nein, nein, nein,
Mein Vaterland muß größer sein.

Digitized by Google

Was ist das Deutschen Vaterland?
So nennt mir das großen Land!
Gewiß ist es das Oesterreich,
An Ehren wie an Siegen reich?
O nein, nein, nein,
Sein Vaterland muß größer seyn.

Was ist das Deutschen Vaterland?
So nennt mir das großen Land!
Ist was der kurzsehn Krug zerklaubt?
Vom Rhyn und vom Reich geraubt?
O nein, nein, nein,
Sein Vaterland muß größer seyn.

Was ist das Deutschen Vaterland?
So nennt endlich mir das Land!
So weit die deutsche Zunge klingt
Und Gott im Himmel Lieder singt,
Das soll es seyn,
Das wackrer Deutscher nennen dein!

Das ist das Deutschen Vaterland
Wo Eide schwört der Druck der Hand,
Wo Zorn hell vom Auge blitzt
Und Liebe warm im Herzen sitzt,
Das soll es seyn!
Das wackrer Deutscher nennen dein!

E. M. Arndt.

Digitized by Google

PARADIGMS

OF

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

THE German language is sometimes written or printed with the same alphabet with which Englishmen write and print their own language; but more frequently the Germans print their books in types which strongly resemble the, so called, black letter, in which English books were usually printed at the conclusion of the fifteenth and at the commencement of the sixteenth century, The letters are twenty-six in number.

1	𝔄	𝔞	a	as in *father*, *fat*.
2	𝔅	𝔟	b	
3	ℭ	𝔠	c	sounds like ts before e, i, and ä.
4	𝔇	𝔡	d	
5	𝔈	𝔢	e	as in *well*, *help*, or *ey* in *they*.
6	𝔉	𝔣	f	
7	𝔊	𝔤	g	as *g* in *get*.
8	ℌ	𝔥	h	
9	ℑ	𝔦	i	as in *pin*, or *ee* in *thee*.
10	ℑ	𝔧	j	sounds like *y* in *year*, *yearn*.
11	𝔎	𝔨	k	

Digitized by Google

12	L	l	l
13	M	m	m
14	N	n	n
15	O	o	o
16	P	p	p
17	Q	q	q
18	R	r	r
19	S	ſ s	s like *z*.
20	T	t	t
21	U	u	u as in *luxurious*, or *oo* in *school*.
22	V	v	v like *f*
23	W	w	w like *v*
24	X	x	x
25	Y	y	y
26	Z	z	z like *ts*.

The German names and various modifications in pronouncing these letters must be learned from a correct speaker. We will, however, mention the following modifications and combinations.

The Modified Vowels are

å	ä	like *a* in *tame, game*.
ȯ	ö	— the French *eu*.
ů	ü	— the French *u*.
ei	ei	— *i* in *file, shine*.
ai	ai	— do.
ey	ey	— do.
eu	eu	— *oi* in *voice*, or in *joy*.
åu	äu	— do.
au	au	— *ow* in *how*.

Digitized by Google

Combinations of Consonants.

ch	ch like the Scottish *ch* in *loch*.	
ck	ck —	*kk*.
th	th —	*t*.
ph	ph —	*f*.
sch	sch —	*sh*.
ß	sz —	*s*.
ss	ss —	*ss*.

The parts of speech are in German the same as in English.

Articles.

Definite Article.				*Indefinite Article.*		
Singular.			Plural.	Singular.		
masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*		*masc.*	*fem.*	*neut.*
N. der	die	das	die.	N. ein	eine	ein.
G. des	der	des	der.	G. eines	einer	eines.
D. dem	der	dem	den.	D. einem	einer	einem.
Ac. den	die	das	die.	Ac. einen	eine	ein.

The use of these articles differs, in some instances, from the customs of the English language. The teacher has to direct the attention of his pupils to these differences while reading good German prose.

Personal Pronouns.

Substantive Personal Pronouns.

The German Substantive Personal Pronouns are declined as follows:—

Digitized by Google

Singular.

	1.	2.	3.		
N.	ich I,	du thou,	er he,	sie she,	es it,
G.	meiner of me,	deiner of thee,	seiner of him,	ihrer of her,	seiner of it,
D.	mir to me,	dir to thee,	ihm to him,	ihr, to her,	ihm to it,
Ac.	mich me.	dich thee.	ihn him.	sie her.	es it.

Plural.

	1.	2.	3.
N.	wir we,	ihr you,	sie they,
G.	unser of us,	euer of you,	ihrer of them.
D.	uns to us,	euch to you,	ihnen to them,
Ac.	uns us.	euch you.	sie them.

The final syllable er of the genitive meiner, deiner, seiner, is sometimes omitted; and the forms mein, dein, sein are also used as nominatives of the possessive pronouns which are declined according to the ancient declension of adjectives.

The Interrogative Pronouns.

N.	wer? (who)	was? (what)
D.	wessen	wessen, or weß
G.	wem	
Ac.	wen	was

The relative pronoun welcher, welche, welches, and the demonstrative pronouns dieser, diese, dieses, and jener, jene, jenes are declined according to the ancient form of adjectives.

Digitized by Google

Nouns.

The three genders are expressed by the article.

Ancient form of Declension.

Singular.

Nom.	der Sohn (son)	der Wald (forest)	die Nacht (night)
Gen.	des Sohn=es	des Wald=es	der Nacht
Dat.	dem Sohn=e	dem Wald=e	der Nacht
Acc.	den Sohn	den Wald	die Nacht

Plural.

Nom.	die Söhn=e	die Wäld=er	die Nächt=e
Gen.	der Söhn=e	der Wäld=er	der Nächt=e
Dat.	den Söhn=en	den Wäld=ern	den Nächt=en
Acc.	die Söhn=e.	die Wäld=er.	die Nächt=e.

Modern form of Declension.

Singular.

Nom.	der Graf (count)	die Frau (woman)
Gen.	des Graf=en	der Frau
Dat.	dem Graf=en	der Frau
Acc.	den Graf=en	die Frau

Plural.

Nom.	die Gra>fen	die Frau=en
Gen.	der Grafen	der Frau=en
Dat.	den Graf=en	den Frau=en
Acc.	die Graf=en.	die Frau=en.

Adjectives.

Ancient form.

	Singular.			Plural *in all genders.*
	masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*	
N.	gut=er	gut=e	gut=es	gut=e
G.	gut=es (en)	gut=er	gut=es (en)	gut=er
A.	gut=em	gut=er	gut=em	gut=en
D.	gut=en	gut=e	gut=es	gut=e.

Digitized by Google

Modern form.

	Singular.			Plural *in all genders.*
	masc.	*fem.*	*neut.*	
N.	gut=e	gut=e	gut=e	gut=en
G.	gut=en	gut=en	gut=en	gut=en
D.	gut=en	gut=en	gut=en	gut=en
Ac.	gut=en	gut=e	gut=e	gut=en.

The ancient form of declension is required if the adjective is not preceded by either article or pronoun, and the modern form is required if the adjective is preceded by either article or pronoun; because in the latter case the ancient declension, being already expressed in the article or pronoun, a repetition of the same terminations in the adjective would be against the principles of euphonic economy, which pervade the German and other languages.

Most adjectives occur as well in a predicative as in an attributive manner. Predicative adjectives are indeclinable, which fact arises from the verb ſeyn being considered not as a mere copula, but as a verb, and consequently requiring an adverb instead of an adjective. Predicative adjectives should be called adverbs.

In German, as in English, the comparative is formed by the addition of er to the positive, and eſt to the superlative. If primitive adjectives contain one of the vowels a, o, u, the comparative and superlative adopt usually the modified vowels ä, ö ü, as:—

pos. groß, great, *comp.* größer, greater, *sup.* größeſt, greatest.
— ſüß, sweet, — ſüßer, sweeter, — ſüßeſt, sweetest.

The comparison is frequently expressed, as in English, by mehr, *more*, am mehrſten, am meiſten, *most*, höchſt, *highest*.

Digitized by Google

Verbs.

In this table Dr. Becker gives a brief survey of the German verb.

		Moods.				Participial Forms.	
		Indicative.	*Conjunctive.*	*Conditional.*	*Imperat.*	*Infinitive.*	*Participles.*
Single Tenses.	Present	er springt (he leaps)	er springe	er sprange	springe	springen	springend
		er redet (he speaks)	er rede	er redete	rede	reden	redend
	Imperf.	er sprang					
		er redete					
Compound Tenses.	Perfect	er ist gesprungen	er sei gesprungen	er wäre gesprungen		gesprungen seyn	gesprungen
		er hat geredet	er habe geredet	er hätte geredet		geredet haben	geredet
	Pluperf.	er war gesprungen					
		er hatte geredet					
	1st Fut.	er wird springen	er werde springen	er würde springen			
		er wird reden	er werde reden	er würde reden			
	2nd Fut.	er wird gesprungen seyn	er werde gesprungen seyn	er würde gesprungen seyn			
		er wird geredet haben	er werde geredet haben	er würde geredet haben			

Digitized by Google

There are only two tenses which can be formed without auxiliary verbs by mere inflection, as follows:—

Present.

Sing.	*Indicative.*	*Conjunctive.*	*Conditional.*	*Imperative.*
1.	anc. ſpring= e	ſpring= e	ſpräng= e	ſpring= —
2.	anc. ſpring= eſt / mod. red= eſt	red= eſt	red=et eſt	red= e
3.	anc. ſpring= et	red= e	red=et e	ſpring= —

Imperfect (*Indicative*).

Sing.

1. —
2. anc. ſprang= eſt — mod. red=et eſt
3. —

Ancient form of Conjugation.

	Indicative.	*Conjunctive.*	*Conditional.*
	Present Tense.		
Sing.	ich ſpringe, I spring.	ich ſpringe	ich ſprünge
	du ſpringeſt (ſpringſt)	du ſpringeſt	du ſprüngeſt
	er (ſie, es) ſpringet (ſpringt)	er ſpringe	er ſprünge
Plur.	wir ſpringen	wir ſpringen	wir ſprüngen
	ihr ſpringet (ſpringt)	ihr ſpringet	ihr ſprünget
	ſie ſpringen	ſie ſpringen	ſie ſprüngen

Imperfect Tense.

Sing. ich ſprang
du ſprangeſt (ſprangſt)
er ſprang
Plur. wir ſprangen
ihr ſpranget
ſie ſprangen

Digitized by Google

Perfect Tense.

S. ich bin	gesprungen.	ich sei	gesprungen.	ich wäre	gesprungen.
du bist		du seiest (seist)		du wärest	
er ist		er sei		er wäre	
P. wir sind		wir seien		wir wären	
ihr seid		ihr seiet		ihr wäret	
sie sind		sie seien		sie wären	

Pluperfect Tense.

S. ich war	gesprungen.
du warst	
er war	
P. wir waren	
ihr waret	
sie waren	

First Future Tense.

S. ich werde	springen.	ich werde	springen.	ich würde	springen.
du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
er wird		er werde		er würde	
P. wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Second Future Tense.

S. ich werde	gesprungen sein.	ich werde	gesprungen sein.	ich würde	gesprungen sein.
du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
er wird		er werde		er würde	
P. wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Imperative.

Sing. springe.
Plur. springet.

Infinitive.

Pres. springen.
Perf. gesprungen sein.

Digitized by Google

Participles.	*Supine.*
Perf. springend.	Pres. zu springen.
Perf. gesprungen.	Pres. gesprungen zu sein.

Modern form of Conjugation.

	Indicative.	*Conjunctive.*	*Conditional.*
	Present Tense.		
S.	ich höre I hear.	ich höre	ich hörte
	du hörest (hörst)	du hörest	du hörtest
	er (sie, es) höret (hört)	er höre	er hörte
P.	wir hören	wir hören	wir hörten
	ihr höret (hört)	ihr höret	ihr hörtet
	sie hören	sie hören	sie hörten

Imperfect Tense.

S. ich hörte
du hörtest
er hörte
P. wir hörten
ihr hörtet
sie hörten.

Perfect Tense.

S.	ich habe	gehört.	ich habe	gehört.	ich hätte gehört.
	du hast		du habest		du hättest
	er hat		er habe		er hätte
P.	wir haben		wir haben		wir hätten
	ihr habet		ihr habet		ihr hättet
	sie haben		sie haben		sie hätten

Digitized by Google

Pluperfect Tense.

S.	ich hatte	gehört.
	du hattest	
	er hatte	
P.	wir hatten	
	ihr hattet	
	sie hatten	

First Future Tense.

S.	ich werde	hören.	ich werde	hören.	ich würde	hören.
	du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
	er wird		er werde		er würde	
P.	wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
	ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
	sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Second Future Tense.

S.	ich werde	gehört haben.	ich werde	gehört haben.	ich würde	gehört haben.
	du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
	er wird		er werde		er würde	
P.	wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
	ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
	sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Imperative.

Sing. höre.

Plur. höret.

Infinitive.

Pres. hören.

Perf. gehört haben.

Participles.

Pres. hörend.

Perf. gehört.

Supine.

Pres. zu hören.

Perf. gehört zu haben.

Digitized by Google

Passive Voice.

Indicative.	*Conjunctive.*	*Conditional.*
Present Tense.		
S. ich werde	ich werde	ich würde
du wirſt	du werdeſt	du würdeſt
er wird	er werde	er würde
P. wir werden	wir werden	wir würden
ihr werdet	ihr werdet	ihr würdet
ſie werden	ſie werden	ſie würden
gehört.	gehört.	gehört.
Imperfect Tense.		
S. ich wurde		
du wurdeſt		
er wurde		
P. wir wurden		
ihr wurdet		
ſie wurden		
gehört.		
Perfect Tense.		
S. ich bin	ich ſei	ich wäre
du biſt	du ſeieſt (ſeiſt)	du wäreſt
er iſt	er ſei	er wäre
P. wir ſind	wir ſeien	wir wären
ihr ſeid	ihr ſeiet	ihr wäret
ſie ſind	ſie ſeien	ſie wären
gehört worden.	gehört worden.	gehört worden.
Pluperfect Tense.		
S. ich war		
du warſt		
er war		
P. wir waren		
ihr waret		
ſie waren		
gehört worden.		

Digitized by Google

First Future Tense.

S. ich werde	gehört werden.	ich werde	gehört werden.	ich würde	gehört werden.
du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
er wird		er werde		er würde	
P. wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Second Future Tense.

S. ich werde	gehört worden sein.	ich werde	gehört worden sein.	ich würde	gehört worden sein.
du wirst		du werdest		du würdest	
er wird		er werde		er würde	
P. wir werden		wir werden		wir würden	
ihr werdet		ihr werdet		ihr würdet	
sie werden		sie werden		sie würden	

Imperative.

Sing. werde gehört.
Plur. werdet gehört.

Infinitive.

Pres. gehört werden.
Perf. gehört worden sein.

Participles.

Perf. gehört.
Fut. zu hörend.

Supine.

Pres. gehört zu werden.
Perf. gehört worden zu sein.

The ancient conjugation has been divided and subdivided by Dr. Becker, as follows :—

First Division.

1. *Subdivision.*

i	a	u
singen	sang	gesungen.

binden, to bind. bringen, to press.
dingen, to bargain. finden, to find.

Digitized by Google

gelingen, to succeed.
klingen, to sound.
ringen, to wring, to struggle.
schinden, to flay.
schlingen, to wind, to swallow.
schwinden, to disappear.
schwingen, to swing.
singen, to sing.
sinken, to sink.
springen, to spring.
stinken, to stink.
trinken, to drink.
winden, to wind.
zwingen, to force.

The imperfect tense of dingen is dung, and of schinden, schund.

2. *Subdivision.*

i, e (a)	a	o
spinnen	spann	gesponnen.
brechen	brach	gebrochen.

befehlen, to command.
beginnen, to begin.
bergen, to conceal.
bersten, to burst.
brechen, to break.
empfehlen, to recommend.
erschrecken, to be frightened.
gebären, to bring forth.
gelten, to be worth.
gewinnen, to win.
helfen, to help.
kommen, to come.
nehmen, to take.
rinnen, to run.
schelten, to chide.
schwimmen, to swim.
sinnen, to think.
spinnen, to spin.
sprechen, to speak.
stechen, to sting.
stehlen, to steal.
sterben, to die.
treffen, to hit.
verderben, to destroy.
werben, to sue.
werden, to become.
werfen, to throw.

Digitized by Google

3. *Subdivision.*

i (ie, ů) / e (å, ö, au)	o	o
glimmen	glomm	geglommen.
fechten	focht	gefochten.

beklemmen, to straiten.
bewegen, to induce.
biegen, to bend.
bieten, to bid.
dreschen, to thrash.
erlöschen, to be extinguishing.
erwägen, to consider.
fechten, to fight.
flechten, to twist.
fliegen, to fly.
fliehen, to flee.
fließen, to flow.
frieren, to freeze.
gähren, to ferment.
genießen, to enjoy.
gießen, to pour.
glimmen, to shine.
heben, to lift up.
kiesen, to choose.
klauben, to cleave.
klimmen, to climb.
kriechen, to creep.
lügen, to tell lies.
melken, to milk.
pflegen, to practise.
quellen, to spring up.
rächen, to revenge.
riechen, to smell.
saufen, to drink.
saugen, to suck.
schallen, to sound.
scheren, to shear.
schieben, to shove.
schießen, to shoot.
schließen, to shut.
schmelzen, to melt.
schnauben, to snort.
schrauben, to screw.
schroten, to bruise.
schwären, to fester.
schwellen, to swell.
schwören, to swear.
sieden, to boil.
sprießen, to sprout.
stieben, to disperse.
triefen, to drop.
trügen, to deceive.
verdrießen, to grieve.
verhehlen, to conceal.
verlieren, to lose.

Digitized by Google

verlöschen, to be extinguishing.
verwirren, to confuse.
wägen (erwägen) to weigh.
weben, to weave.
wiegen, to weigh.
ziehen, to pull.

4. *Subdivision.*

i, e	a	e
bitten	bat	gebeten
lesen	las	gelesen.

bitten, to beg.
essen, to eat.
fressen, to feed (*intransit.*)
geben, to give.
genesen, to recover (from illness).
geschehen, to be done.
lesen, to read.
liegen, to lie.
messen, to measure.
sehen, to see.
sitzen, to sit.
treten, to tread.
vergessen, to forget.

The *Second* division is subdivided according as the diphthong ei is changed into short i or long i (ie).

1. *Subdivision.*

ei	i (short)	i (short)
reiten	ritt	geritten.

befleißen, to apply oneself.
beißen, to bite.
erbleichen, to grow pale.
gleichen, to resemble.
gleiten, to glide.
greifen, to take hold.
keifen, to chide.
kneifen, to pinch.
leiden, to suffer.
pfeifen, to whistle.
reißen, to tear.
reiten, to ride.
schleichen, to sneak.
schleifen, to grind.
schleißen, to slit.
schmeißen, to fling.

Digitized by Google

schneiden, to cut.
schreiten, to march.
streichen, to strike.
streiten, to dispute.
weichen, to yield.

2. *Subdivision.*

ei	ie	ie
bleiben	blieb	geblieben.

bleiben, to remain.
deihen, to prosper.
leihen, to lend.
meiden, to shun.
preisen, to praise.
reiben, to rub.
scheiden, to part.
scheinen, to shine.
schreiben, to write.
schreien, to cry.
schweigen, to be silent.
speien, to spit.
steigen, to ascend.
treiben, to push, to drive.
weisen, to show.
zeihen, to accuse of.

The *Third* division also is subdivided, according as the radical vowel is in the imperfect tense changed into ie or into u. In the past participle the radical vowel is not changed. In the second and third pers. sing. pres. indic. the vowel a is modified into ä, o into ö, and au into äu: except in laden, schaffen, hauen.

1. *Subdivision.*

a, au (o, u)	ie	a, au (o, u)
fallen	fiel	gefallen.
laufen	lief	gelaufen.

blasen, to blow.
braten, to roast.
fallen, to fall.
fangen, to catch.
gehen, to go.
halten, to hold.
hangen, to hang.
hauen, to cut.

Digitized by Google

heißen, to call.
laſſen, to let, to leave.
laufen, to run.
rathen, to advise.
rufen, to call.
ſalzen, to salt.
ſchlafen, to sleep.
ſpalten, to split.
ſtoßen, to push.

2. *Subdivision.*

a	u	a
ſchlagen	ſchlug	geſchlagen.

backen, to bake.
fahren, to move.
fragen, to ask.
graben, to dig.
laden, to load.
malen, to grind.
ſchaffen, to create.
ſchlagen, to beat.
ſtehen, to stand.
tragen, to bear.
wachſen, to grow.
waſchen, to wash.

Nöhden and other grammarians have called the modern conjugation, the regular; and the ancient, the irregular conjugation; but we give the appellation of irregular verbs to those in which the ancient and modern conjugations are mixed: as,

Inf.	*Imp. Ind.*	*Condit.*	*Past Part.*
bringen, to bring.	brachte	brächte	gebracht
brennen, to burn.	brannte	brennte	gebrannt
denken, to think.	dachte	dächte	gedacht
kennen, to know.	kannte	kennete	gekannt
nennen, to name.	nannte	nennete	genannt
rennen, to run.	rannte	rennete	gerannt
ſenden, to send.	ſandte	ſendete	geſandt
thun, to do.	that	thäte	gethan
wenden, to turn.	wandte	wendete	gewandt

The following verbs have, in the singular of the present tense, a change of vowel, and no termination expressing the first and second person.

Digitized by Google

Infinitive.	*Indicative.*				*Conj.*	*Condit.*	*Past Part.*
	Present.			*Imperfect.*			
	1	2	3				
dürfen, to be allowed	darf	darfst	darf	durfte	dürfe	dürfte	gedurft.
können, to be able	kann	kannst	kann	konnte	könne	könnte	gekonnt.
mögen, to be permitted	mag	magst	mag	mochte	möge	möchte	gemocht.
müssen, to be obliged	muß	mußt	muß	mußte	müsse	müßte	gemußt.
sollen, to be commanded	soll	sollst	soll	sollte	solle	sollte	gesollt.
wollen, to will	will	willst	will	wollte	wolle	wollte	gewollt.
wissen, to know	weiß	weißt	weiß	wußte	wisse	wüßte	gewußt.

The conjugation of the verb seyn, to be, *esse*, is, in German, as well as in other languages, the most irregular.

Indicative.		*Conjunctive.*		*Imperative.*		*Participial Form.*	
Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.		
1. bin	sind	sey	seyen			*Inf.*	seyen (wesen)
2. bist	seyd	seyest	seyet	sey	seyd	*Pres. Part.*	seyend (wesend)
3. ist	sind	sey	seyen			*Past Part.*	gewesen.

"The infinitive of the verb Wesen occurs only as a substantive (§ 42), signifying a being; its present participle wesend is only employed in the compounds anwesend, present, and abwesend, absent. The pres. part. seyend also is scarcely ever used."—*Becker.*

Many Grammarians spell the verb seyn like the possessive pronoun of the third person sein, but we retain in the verb the y, in order to avoid mistakes.

Digitized by Google

Cardinals.	*Ordinals.*
1. ein, one.	erſter (e, es), first.
2. zwei, two.	zweiter (e, es), second.
3. drei, three, &c.	dritter (e, es), third, &c.
4. vier.	vierter.
5. fünf.	fünfter.
6. ſechs.	ſechster.
7. ſieben.	ſiebenter.
8. acht.	achter.
9. neun.	neunter.
10. zehn.	zehnter.
11. elf.	elfter.
12. zwölf, &c.	zwölfter, &c.
20. zwanzig.	zwanzigſter.
30. dreißig.	dreißigſter.
40. vierzig.	vierzigſter.
50. fünfzig.	fünfzigſter.
60. ſechszig.	ſechzigſter.
70. ſiebenzig.	ſiebenzigſter.
80. achtzig.	achtzigſter.
90. neunzig.	neunzigſter.
100. hundert.	hundertſter.
110. hundert und zehn.	hundert und zehnter.
200. zwei hundert.	zwei hundertſter.
500. fünf hundert.	fünf hundertſter.
800. acht hundert.	acht hundertſter.
1000. tauſend.	tauſendſter.
1001. tauſend und eins.	tauſend und erſter.
10,000. zehn tauſend.	zehn tauſendſter.
100,000. hundert tauſend.	hundert tauſendſter.
1,000,000. eine Million.	millionſter.

Digitized by Google

NUMERALS.

Variatives.	*Multiplicatives.*	*Reiteratives.*
einerlei, of one sort.	einfach, simple.	einmal, once.
zweierlei, of 2 sorts.	zweifach, twofold.	zweimal, twice.
dreierlei, of 3 sorts.	dreifach, threefold.	dreimal, three times.
viererlei.	vierfach.	viermal.
fünferlei.	fünffach.	fünfmal.
sechserlei.	sechsfach.	sechsmal.
siebenerlei.	siebenfach.	siebenmal.
achterlei.	achtfach.	achtmal.
neunerlei.	neunfach.	neunmal.
zehnerlei.	zehnfach.	zehnmal.
elferlei.	elffach.	elfmal.
zwölferlei, &c.	zwölffach, &c.	zwölfmal, &c.
zwanzigerlei.	zwanzigfach.	zwanzigmal.
dreißigerlei.	dreißigfach.	dreißigmal.
vierzigerlei.	vierzigfach.	vierzigmal.
fünfzigerlei.	fünfzigfach.	fünfzigmal.
sechzigerlei.	sechszigfach.	sechszigmal.
siebenzigerlei.	siebenzigfach.	siebenzigmal.
achtzigerlei.	achtzigfach.	achtzigmal.
neunzigerlei.	neunzigfach.	neunzigmal.
hunderterlei.	hundertfach.	hundertmal.
hundert und zehnerlei.	hundert und zehnfach.	hundert und zehnmal.
zwei hunderterlei.	zwei hundertfach.	zwei hundertmal.
fünf hunderterlei.	fünf hundertfach.	fünf hundertmal
acht hunderterlei.	acht hundertfach.	acht hundertmal.
tausenderlei.	tausendfach.	tausendmal.
tausend und einerlei.	tausend und einfach.	tausend und einmal.
zehn tausenderlei.	zehn tausendfach.	zehn tausendmal.
hundert tausenderlei.	hundert tausendfach.	hundert tausendmal.
millionerlei.	millionfach.	millionenmal.

Digitized by Google

Fractionals.

Halb, a half.
Drittel, a third part.
Viertel, a third part, &c.
Fünftel, $\frac{1}{5}$
Sechstel, $\frac{1}{6}$
Siebentel, $\frac{1}{7}$
Achtel, $\frac{1}{8}$
Neuntel, $\frac{1}{9}$
Zehntel, $\frac{1}{10}$
Elftel, &c. $\frac{1}{11}$
Zwanzigstel, $\frac{1}{20}$
Dreißigstel, $\frac{1}{30}$
Sechs und dreißigstel.
Vierzigstel.
Fünfzigstel.
Sechzigstel.
Siebenzigstel.
Achtzigstel.
Neunzigstel.
Hundertstel.
Hundert und sechstel.
Zwei hundertstel.
Drei hundertstel.
Vier hundert und zehntel.
Fünf hundertstel.
Sechs hundertstel.
Neun hundertstel.
Tausendstel.
Zehn tausendstel.
Fünfzig tausendstel, $\frac{1}{50000}$
Hundert tausenstel, $\frac{1}{100000}$
Millionstel, $\frac{1}{1000000}$

Dimidiatives.

$\frac{1}{2}$	halb.	$6\frac{1}{2}$	siebentehalb.
$1\frac{1}{2}$	anderthalb.	$7\frac{1}{2}$	achtehalb.
$2\frac{1}{2}$	drittehalb.	$8\frac{1}{2}$	neuntehalb.
$3\frac{1}{2}$	viertehalb.	$9\frac{1}{2}$	zehntehalb.
$4\frac{1}{2}$	fünftehalb.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	elftehalb.
$5\frac{1}{2}$	sechstehalb.	$11\frac{1}{2}$	zwölftehalb, &c.

Digitized by Google

GLOSSARY

TO THE

EXTRACTS FROM MENZEL'S GESCHICHTE DER DEUTSCHEN.

Digitized by Google

GLOSSARY.

Aachen, Aix la Chapelle; name of a town (neuter).

Aar (der), an eagle; also as a feminine the name of a river in Switzerland.

ab, off.

abbrach, broke off; imperfect tense of abbrechen.

Abbruch (der), breaking off; derived from abbrechen.

Abend (der), evening.

Abendländer, inhabitants of the West, occidentals; plural masculine of the singular, der Abendländer.

abendländischen, western; indirect cases and plural of abendländisch, occidental.

Abendland (das), western land, occident.

Abendlande, dative of Abendland.

Abendlandes, genitive of Abendland.

Abenteuern, adventures; dat. plur. neuter, of the singular, das benteuer.

aber, but.

abermals, again.

Aberglaube (der), superstition.

Abfall (der), falling off.

Abfalle, dat. sing. of Abfall.

Abfassung (die), composition.

Abgaben, taxes; plur. fem., of the sing. die Abgabe.

abgeändert, altered; past participle of abändern, to alter.

abgeben, to deliver, to give up.

abgedeckt, uncovered; past participle of abdecken.

abgeleitet, derived; past participle of ableiten.

abgelernt, learnt from; past part. of ablernen, to learn from.

abgesandt, sent off; past part. of absenden, to send off.

Abgeschiedenheit (die), seclusion.

Digitized by Google

abgeschlagen, *lit.* beaten off, refused; past part. of abschlagen, to refuse.

abschreckende, frightful; act. part. of abschrecken.

abgesetzt, out of offices; past part. of absetzen.

abgewichen, diverted, declined, receded; past part. of abweichen, to recede.

abgewiesen, refused; past part. of abweisen, to give a refusal.

abhängig, dependent; adject. derived from abhangen, to depend.

Abkömmlinge, offspring; plur. masc. of the sing. der Abkömmling.

abschüssigen, sloping.

absetzte, deposed; imperf. of absetzen, to depose.

absetzten, first and third pers. plur. of the imperf. from absetzen, to depose.

Absicht (die), view, intention.

absichtlich, designedly, intentionally.

Abstellung (die), abolition.

Abtheilungen, partitions; fem. plur. of the sing. die Abtheilung.

Abtödtung (die), mortification.

Abtretung (die), cession.

abtrünnigen, deserting, faithless; indir. cases, and pl.

Abwehr, (die) defence, the warding off.

abwehren, to ward off.

Abzug (der), offset, deduction, retreat.

abzulegen, supine of ablegen, to lay down, to get rid of, or to unlearn a habit.

abzulenken, supine of ablenken, to lead, or turn off.

abzuschneiden, supine of abschneiden, to cut off, deprive.

Digitized by Google

abzuschrecken, supine of abschrecken, to frighten away, dissuade.
abzuschütteln, supine of abschütteln, to shake off.
abzusetzen, supine of absetzen, to depose.
achten, to attend, to honor.
achteten, honored; first and third person plur. of achten.
Achtung (die), attention, honor.
Ackerbau (der), agriculture.
Adel (der), nobility.
Ader (die), vein.
Adler (der), eagle.
Adrianopel, Adrianople; fem. p. 114.
adriatischen, Adriatic.
Advocaten, advocates; ind. c. & plur. p. 10; plur. of the sing. der Advocat.
Aechte, genuine; fem. and plur.
Aeduer, Ædui; a Gallic tribe, p. 48.
Aegypten, Egypt; neut. p. 9.
ähnlich, similar, like unto.
älteren, Aeltesten, ältester, ältestes, ältesten, comparative and superlative of alt, old; comp. parents, superl. elders.
Aemilius, Emilius, p. 29.
änderten, altered: first and third person plur. of the imperfect ändern.
Aeneas, Æneas: the Trojan hero; masc. p. 8.
ärgsten, worst; superlat. of arg, *morally bad;* ind. c. & pl.
ärmern, comp. of arm, poor.
Aesthland, Esthonia; neut. p. 11.
Aëtius, Aëtius; masc. name, p. 122.
äußerer, äußern, exterior, outer; comp. of außen, out.
äußerste, äußersten, outermost; superlat. of außen.
Afghanistan, Afghanistan; neut. name, p. 19.

Digitized by Google

Afrika, Africa; fem. in poetry, but in prose neut. p. 30.
Aftervasallen, subvassals; masc. plur. of the sing. der Aftervasall.
Ahnung, foreboding, presentiment.
Aix, Aix.
Alanen, Alani, p. 108.
Alarich, Alaric, p. 116.
Alarichs, genitive of Alarich.
Alatheus, Alatheus, p. 110.
Alavius, Alavius, p. 110.
Alemannen, Alemanni, p. 15.
alemannische, Alemannian; alemannischen, indir. and pl.
Alexanders, genitive of Alexander, king of Macedon, p. 32.
Aliso, Eliso; a town, p. 62.
alle, Alles, all; allen, dat. *to all.*
allein, alone.
alleingebietenden, alone commanding; indir. c. & pl.
alleingültige, alone valuable.
Alleinherrschaft (die), monarchy, autocracy.
alleinigen, sole; indirect cases, and plur. of alleinig.
Allemands, French name for the Germans.
aller, of all.
allerlei, of all sorts.
allgemeine, universal.
allgemeinen, indirect cases, and plur. of allgemein.
allmählich, gradually.
allmählig, gradual.
Allod (das), freehold landed property.
Allode, dat. of das Allod; dat. plur. of Alloden.
Allodherren, lord of the soil; plur. masc. of the sing. der Allodherr.

Digitized by Google

Allods, gen. of Allod.
allzu, too.
allzusehr, too much.
Alpen, Alps; fem. plur. of the sing. die Alpe, p. 14.
Alpenländern, dat. plur. of der Alpenländer, the inhabitant of the Alps.
Alpenpässe, passages of the Alps; masc. plur. of the sing. der Alpenpaß.
Alpenvölker, tribes dwelling among the Alps; neut. plur. of the sing. das Alpenvolk.
Alpenvölkern, dat. plur. of das Alpenvolk.
als, as when.
alsbald, as soon.
also, therefore.
alsobald, as soon, immediately.
alt, old.
altberühmten, famous already in the days of old; objective case.
altdeutschen, ancient German; objective cases and plural.
Alte, old; fem. and plur. in all genders.
alter, indir. case and plur.
alter, old; masc.
Alanen, Alani; name of a people in ancient Germany, p. 108.
Almenden (die), commons, landed property of a community.
Alterthumsforscher (der), investigator of antiquity, an antiquarian.
altgermanische, old German; fem. sing. and plur.
altgermanischen, indir. c. and pl. of altgermanisch.
altgothischer, ancient Gothic; nom. masc. and gen. fem.
altgriechischer, ancient Grecian; nom. masc. and gen. fem.
altindischen, ancient Indian; indirect case and plur.

Digitized by Google

altjüdischen, ancient Jewish; indirect case and plur.
altnordischen, ancient northern; indirect case and plur.
altpersischen, ancient Persian; indirect cases and plur.
am, contracted from an dem, on the.
Amalen, Amali; name of a tribe.
Ambianer, Ambiani; name of a tribe, p. 50.
Ambigat, Ambigat; name of a commander, p. 16.
Ambiorix, Ambiorix; name of a chief, p. 52.
Ambronen, Ambrones; name of a tribe, p. 9.
Amiens, Amiens; name of a town, p. 50.
Ampsibarer, Ampsibarii; name of a tribe, p. 60.
an, on.
Anblick, the looking on the view (der).
anbot, offered; imperf. of anbieten, to offer.
anboten, plur. of anbot.
Andalusien, Andalusia, p. 121.
Andenken, remembrance (das).
andere, others, fem.; anderes, neut.
anderer, gen. plur. of andere.
andern, dat. of andere.
Andernach, the name of a town on the Rhine, p. 51.
andre, others.
andrerseits, on the other hand; *lit.* on the other side.
anerkannt, recognised; past part. of anerkennen.
anerkennen, to recognise.
Aneroest, the name of a man, p. 29.
Anfalle, attack; dat. of der Anfall.
Anfang, commencement, beginning, (der).
Anfange, dat. of der Anfang.
anfangs, at the beginning, first.
anfänglich, at first.

Digitized by Google

anfingen, imp. plur. of anfangen, to commence.
Anführer, leader, commander (der).
Anführern, dat. plur. of the sing. der Anführer.
anführte, led, commanded; imperf. of anführen.
Anführung, command (die).
anfüllten, filled; imp. plur. of anfüllen, to fill up.
angebetet, worshipped; imperf. of anbeten, to pray to, to worship.
angeboten, offered; past part. of anbieten, to offer.
angeführt, led, commanded; past part. of anführen, to lead, command.
angegriffen, attacked; past. part. of angreifen, to attack.
Angelegenheiten, affairs; fem. plur. of the sing. die Angelegenheit.
angelegt, laid out, arranged; past part. of anlegen, to lay out, to arrange, to establish.
Angeln, Angli; angels; name of a tribe, p. 17.
Angelsachsen, name of tribes, who emigrated from the North West of Germany into England, p. 147.
angenehmer, more agreeable; comp. of angenehm, agreeable.
angeschaut, looked at; past part. of anschauen, to behold.
angeschlossen, united, linked with; past part. of anschließen, to unite, to lock, link together.
angesehen, looked upon, influential; indir. & pl. angesehenen, angesehensten, superl. past. part. of ansehen, to behold, to look up to.
Angetrauten, betrothed, married, united; past. part. of antrauen, to marry.
angewachsene, grown together; past part. of anwachsen, to grow together.

Digitized by Google

angezogen, attracted, drawn to; past part. of anziehen, to attract.
Angriff (der), attack.
Angriffe, dat. of der Angriff.
angriffen, attacked; imperf. plur. of angreifen, to attack.
Angrivarier, Angrivarii; name of a tribe, p. 60.
anhaltende, continued; act. part. of anhalten, to hold on, to continue.
Anhaltspunkten, points to hold at, or to lay hold on, dat. plur. of the sing. der Anhaltspunkt.
Anhänger, adherents; masc. plur. of the sing. der Anhänger.
anhingen, adhered to; imperf. plur. of anhangen, to adhere.
Ankunft (die), arrival.
Anlagen, natural gifts, talents; fem. plur. of the sing. die Anlage.
Anlaß (der), occasion, opportunity.
anlegen, to lay out, to arrange, establish.
Anleitung (die), guidance, instruction.
Anliegen (das), intention, request.
annahm, received, adopted; imperf. of annehmen.
annehmen, to receive, adopt.
Anordnung (die), arrangement.
anschaulichen, evident, intelligible.
anschickten, prepared, got ready; imperf. plur. of anschicken, to get ready.
Anschlag (der), plan, wicked plan.
Ansehen (das), honor.
ansehnliche, honorable, important; f. and pl. of ansehnlich.
ansehnlichen, indirect cases of ansehnlich.
ansiedelten, colonized, settled; imperf. of ansiedeln.
Anstalten, arrangements, institutions; pl. die Anstalt.
Anstoß (der), impulse; stumbling-block, stumbling-stone.

Digitized by Google

Anstoßes, of the impulse; gen. of der Anstoß.

Anstrengung (die), exertion.

Anstrengungen, exertions; fem. plur. of the sing. die Anstrengung.

Antheil (der), share, part, portion.

Antonius, Anthony, p. 55.

anvertraut, entrusted; past part. of anvertrauen.

anwies, imperfect of anweisen, to instruct.

antwortete, imp. of antworten, to reply.

anzuknüpfen, supine of anknüpfen, to connect.

anzulegen, supine of anlegen, to lay on, put on, to plot, to plan, to lay the foundation.

anzunehmen, supine of annehmen, to take, receive, accept.

anzuschließen, supine of anschließen, to lock together, to join.

anzutasten, supine of antasten, to touch.

Apenninen, the Apennines, ὁ Ἀπέννινος, Mons Apenninus, τὸ Ἀπέννινο ὄρος, τά Ἀπέννινα ὄρη, are appellations given to the whole system of mountains, from the Alps to the extremity of Calabria.

Apostel (der), apostle.

Aquileja, Aquileia, a town of the ancient Veneti, made a Roman colony in the year 181, B. C. and became the first city in the Venetia, and the bulwark of Italy on the side of Illyricum and Pannonia, p. 90.

Araber (der), Arab, Arabian; the syllable er, like the Latin *er*, forms concrete adjective nouns, as in English London*er*.

Arabien (das), Arabia, p. 19.

Arbeit (die), labour, work, employment.

arbeitsam, laborious, active, industrious, *adverbs:* laboriously, industriously.

Digitized by Google

Ardarich, Ardaric, p. 123.

Arduba (das), name of a city, p. 77.

Ardennerwald, the forest of Ardennes (der). The forest of Ardennes extends from the hills of Thiérache in Picardy, on the left of the Meuse, to those of the Hautes Fagnes and the banks of the river Roer, in the form of a half-moon.

Ardennerwaldes, genitive of der Ardennerwald.

Argwohn (der), suspicion, umbrage, distrust, mistrust, diffidence.

ärgern, to scandalize, to give offence, to irritate, sich ärgern, to be angry.

Argobast, name of a chief, p. 99.

Argaith, name of a chief, p. 104.

Arges, something morally bad, wicked; adject. neut. used substantively, nom. das Arge.

arglos, unsuspecting, inoffensive, harmless, innocent, designless, harmlessly.

arglosen, unsuspecting, harmless; oblique cases and plur. of arglos.

Arimannia (die), yeomanry.

Ariminum (das), Ariminum; the modern Rimini, a town in Italy, p. 14.

Ariovist, Ariovistus, p. 29.

Arkadius, Arcadius, p. 116.

Arles, Arles; a town in France, now in the department of Bouches du Rhone, 253 miles S. by E. from Paris, p. 94.

Arm (der), arm.

arm, poor.

Arme, arms; plur. of the sing. der Arm.

Digitized by Google

Armes, of the arm; genitive of der Arm.
armer, poor; adject. masc.
Armen, poor; adject. plur. used substantively.
Armin, stands for Arminius, a Roman corruption of the German name Herman, p. 66.
Arminius, Arminius; this name is considered to be a Roman corruption of the German name Herman or Herrmann.
Armins, genitive of Armin.
Armuth(die), poverty, want, misery, indigence, wretchedness.
Arndt, E. M. Arndt is the name of a professor of history at Bonn, p. vii.
Ascan, name of the first king of the Saxons, p. 6.
Ascanius, Ascanius, p. 8.
Asciburgium, name of a town on the lower Rhine, p. 7.
Asen, name of a people, p. 6.
Asenchan, khan of the Asen, p. 6.
Asenfürst, prince of the Asen, p. 6.
Asgard, name of a city on the Rhine, and of a mythological heavenly city, p. 6.
asiatischen, Asiatic; object. cases and plural.
Asien (das), Asia, p. 9.
Asiens, of Asia, genitive of Asien.
Askar, name of a chief among the Franks, p. 99.
Asow, name of a city, p. 6.
Aspurgiani, name of a people, p. 6.
Astringer, name of a people, p. 103.
Ataulph, name of a Gothic king, p. 121.
Athanarich, name of a Gothic king, p. 110.
Athem (der), breath.
Athen, Athens, p. 116.

Digitized by Google

Athene (die), Ἀθήνη, the name of the tutelar goddess of Athens.

atlantischen, Atlantic.

Attila, Attila; was called Etzel by the Germans, p. 58.

Attalus, Attalus, p. 119.

Atrebatan, Atrebati; name of a people, p. 50.

Atuatiker, name of a people, p. 50.

auch, also.

Auerochs (der), urus, ure.

Auerstieren, males of the urus or ure; plur. of the sing. der Auerstier.

auf, on, in, at, upon.

aufbewahrt, preserved; past part. of aufbewahren, to preserve.

aufblühenden, flourishing, thriving; oblique cases and plural of the active participle from aufblühen, to bloom up, to flourish, to thrive; vor dieser aufblühenden Macht, before a flourishing (political) power.

aufbrechen, to break up, decamp, depart.

Aufbruch (der), breaking up, breaking open, decampment.

Aufenthalt (der), stay, abode, residence, retreat.

aufgenommen, taken up, received, adopted; past part. of aufnehmen, to take up, receive, adopt.

aufgefaßt, taken, understood; past part. of auffassen, to take in, to understand.

aufging, went up, arose; imperf. of aufgehen.

aufgeben, to give up, relinquish.

aufgerieben, gradually destroyed by rubbing; past part. of aufreiben, which word is especially used concerning armies which are destroyed by petty warfare and hardships.

Digitized by Google

aufgehalten, detained; past part. of aufhalten, to detain.
aufgerichtet, raised up, erect, upright; past part. of aufrichten, to raise up.
aufgeworfen, thrown up, pouting; sich zum Könige aufwerfen, to usurp royalty.
aufgegriffen, taken up; past part. of aufgreifen, to take up.
aufgestanden, arisen; past part. of aufstehen, to arise.
aufgeregte, stirred up; aufregen, to stir up.
aufgelös't, unloosed; past part. of auflösen, to unloose.
aufgestellt, put up, asserted; past part. of aufstellen, to put up, assert.
aufgeboten, called up, called out, called forth; past part. of aufbieten, to call forth, to call up, summon.
aufgehoben, lifted up, taken out of the way, abolished; past part. of aufheben, to abolish.
aufhielt, dwelt, abode; imperfect of sich aufhalten, to dwell, abide.
aufhielten, imperf. plur. of sich aufhalten, to dwell, abide.
aufhörten, ceased; imperf. plur. of aufhören, to cease.
Aufklärung, enlightening, illumination; improvement of mind.
Aufkommen, to get up, rise up, grow up, thrive, recover, come into vogue.
auflodern, to flash up, fire up, blaze up.
Aufmerksamkeit, attention, attentiveness, mindfulness, heedfulness, application.
aufnahm, took up, received; imperf. of aufnehmen.
aufopfern, to immolate, offer up, sacrifice.
aufrichten, to raise, erect, rear, set up.
aufrichtete, raised, set up, lifted up; imperf. of aufrichten.

Digitized by Google

Aufruhrs, of an uproar, sedition, insurrection, mutiny, faction, rebellion, tumult.

Aufseher (der), overseer, inspector, surveyor.

aufsetzte, placed upon; imperf. aufsetzen.

Aufsicht, inspection, survey, care.

Aufstand, rising, insurrection, revolt, uproar.

aufsuchte, searched out; imperf. aufsuchen, to search out.

aufthürmen, to tower, to heap up.

auftreten, to step forward, to come into notice, to bring one'sself into notice.

auftraten, imperfect plur. of auftreten.

auftrug, brought up, commissioned; imperf. of auftragen, to bring up, to set the dishes on the table, to commission.

aufwärts, upward, upwards.

aufwiegen, balance, counterbalance, to outweigh.

aufzudringen, to obtrude, to force upon; supine of aufdringen, to press upon, to force upon, to urge to.

aufzureizen, to stir up; supine of aufreizen, to excite.

aufzutreten, to step forward; supine of auftreten, to come forward on a stage.

aufzuwerfen, to usurp: supine of aufwerfen, lit. to cast up, sich aufwerfen, to usurp.

Aug', an abbreviation, which is not to be imitated for Auge.

Auge (das), eye.

Augen, eyes: plur. of das Auge.

Augenblick (der), twinkling of the eye, moment, instant.

Augenblicke, dat. sing. and nom. gen. and acc. plur. of Augenblick.

augenblickliche, momentary, instantaneous, instantaneously.

Digitized by Google

augenblicklichen, momentary; oblique cases and plur. of augenblickliche.

Augsburg, at present is the capital of the Bavarian circle of the Upper Danube. This town was founded by the emperor Augustus about 12 years before the Christian æra, under the name of Augusta Vindelicorum, p. 58.

August, August; name of men and of the 8th month.

Augustus, Augustus; name of the second Roman emperor, p. 65.

Augustulus, Augustulus; name of the last monarch of the Western Empire, p. 133.

Aurelianus, Aurelianus; Lucius Domitius, reigned as Roman emperor from 270, to October 274, or according to others 275, when he was assassinated between Heraclea and Byzantium.

Aurelius, Marcus Aurelius was born at Rome, April 26, A. D. 121, and died 180, having reigned as emperor 10 years alone, and nine with Lucius Verus, p. 90.

aus, out.

ausbildete, informed; imp. of ausbilden, to advance in knowledge, to inform.

ausbreiteten, spread out; imp. of ausbreiten, to spread out.

Ausdauer (die), perseverance, steadiness.

ausdauernden, persevering; oblique cases and plur. of ausdauernd, act. part. of ausdauern, to persevere.

ausdauernder, more persevering; comp. of ausdauern, to persevere.

ausdehnenden, extending; oblique cases and plur. of ausdehnen, to extend.

Ausdehnung (die), extension, distension.

auserlesenen, exquisite, choice, excellent.

Digitized by Google

Ausflusse, outlet, mouth, passage; dat. sing. of der Ausfluß.

ausführlicher, circumstantial; adj. masc. davon folgt ausführlicher Bericht. There follows now a circumstantial account thereof.

Ausführung (die), exportation, evacuation, accomplishment, execution.

Ausgang, going out, exit; end, event, issue.

ausgehöhlt, hollowed out, excavated; past part. of aushöhlen, to make hollow.

ausgedehnt, extended; past part. of ausdehnen, to extend.

ausgedehntem, dative sing. of ausgedehnt.

ausgedehntere, more extended; comparative of ausgedehnt.

ausgegangen, gone out, gone forth; past part. of ausgehen, to go out, to proceed.

ausgetilgt, blotted out, destroyed; past part. of austilgen, destroy, annihilate.

ausgeliefert, surrendered; past part. of ausliefern, to surrender, deliver up.

ausgerodet, rooted out, extirpated, digged up; past part. of ausroden, to extirpate trees.

ausgerufen, exclaimed, proclaimed; past part. of ausrufen, to call out.

ausgewanderten, emigrated; oblique cases and plural of ausgewandert, which is the past part. of auswandern, *lit.* to wander out, to emigrate.

aufgeworfene, cast up, raised; past part. of aufwerfen, to raise, to usurp.

ausgezeichnete, distinguished; nom. sing. of the past part. of ausgezeichnet, *lit.* to mark out, to distinguish.

ausgleiten, to slip.

Ausleger (der), interpreter.

Digitized by Google

Auslieferung (die), delivery; the act of delivering up, surrender.
Ausnahme (die), exception.
ausschließlich, exclusively.
außen, without.
außer, except, unless.
außerdem, besides.
außerhalb, without, from without.
außerordentliche, extraordinary.
außerordentlichen, oblique cases and plur. of außerordentlich.
äußersten, most extreme; superlat. of äußere.
äußerte, expressed himself; imperf. of sich äußern, to express one's self.
aussetzten, exposed; plur. imp. of aussetzen, to expose.
ausrottete, extirpated; imperf. of ausrotten, to extirpate.
ausrufen, to exclaim.
ausrüsten, to fit out.
auswandern, to emigrate.
Auswanderung (die), emigration.
Ausweg (der), escape.
auswendig, externally.
auszahlte, paid out; imperf. sing. of auszahlen, to pay out.
auszogen, to march out.
auszubreiten, to spread out; supine of ausbreiten, to spread out.
auszudehnen, to extend; supine of ausdehnen,, to extend.
auszumitteln, to ascertain; supine of ausmitteln, to ascertain.
auszurauben, to pillage; supine of ausrauben, to pillage.

Digitized by Google

auszuroden, to root out, to dig up the roots of trees; supine of ausroden.

auszurotten, to extirpate; supine of ausrotten.

auszutilgen, to efface, destroy, annihilate; supine of austilgen.

auszuziehen, to march out; supine of ausziehen.

auszuzahlen, to pay out; supine of auszahlen.

Avenche, name of a town.

Axt (die), axe.

Babylon, Babylon; an ancient city of Assyria, p. 20.

Babai, the name of a Sarmatian king.

badenden, bathing; oblique cases and plural of baden, to bathe.

badeten, bathed; imp. plur. of baden, to bathe.

Bäche, brooks; plural of der Bach, brook.

Bären, bears; plural of der Bär.

Bagdad, Bagdad, a large city of Asiatic Turkey, formerly the capital of the great empire of the caliphs, and now of a pashalic of its own name, p. 20.

Bahn (die), an even road, path, way.

Bahnen, fem. plur. of die Bahn.

Baierland (das), Bavaria, p. v.

bald, soon, shortly, quickly; early, in good time; nearly, early, in good time; nearly; near.

Balten, name of a tribe, p. 121.

baltischen, Baltic.

Bann (der), ban, excommunication.

Banner, banner.

Bannerherr, lord of the banner (lord of the manor).

Bart (der), beard.

Barte, dat. of der Bart.

Digitized by Google

Barcellona, Barcelona.
Barbaren, Barbarians; plur. of der Barbar.
Barbarenvolk (das), people of Barbarians; or barbarous people.
Barbarei (die), barbarity, barbarous, state.
Basel, Basle; town in Switzerland.
Basiliskus, name of a man, p. 131.
Bastarner, Bastarni, p. 75.
Bastarnerkönig, king of the Bastarni.
Bato, name of a chief.
Bataver, Batavi, p. 50.
Batavern, dat. plur. of der Bataver.
batavische, Batavian; fem. sing. and plur.
batavischen, oblique cases and plur. of Batavian.
bauen, to build, to cultivate.
baute, built; imperf. of bauen.
bauten, built; imperf. plur. of bauen.
Bauer (der), peasant.
Bauern, peasants, plur. of der Bauer.
Bauerleben (das), the life of peasants, the mode of obtaining a livelihood by agriculture.
Baugeräthe (das), apparatus and instruments for building.
Bäume, trees; plur. of der Baum.
Bäumen, dat. plur. of der Baum.
Bauto, name of a chief.
Bayern, Bavaria.
bayerischen, Bavarian; oblique case and plur.
Beauvais, name of a town.
bebauten, cultivated; imp. of bebauen, to cultivate.
bebte, trembled; imp. of beben, to tremble.

Digitized by Google

bebten, trembled; imperf. plur. of beben, to tremble; bebten vor den Schrecknissen zurück, *shunned the horrors.*

bedeckt, covered; past part. of bedecken.

bedeutet, signifies; 3rd person sing. pres. of bedeuten, to signify.

bedacht, considered; imp. of bedenken, to consider.

bedrängten, thronged, pressed; plur. imperf. and past part. of bedrängen, to press, urge.

Bedingungen, conditions; plur. of die Bedingung.

bedeutendes, important; act. part. of bedeuten, to signify.

bedeutendsten, most important; superlat. oblique cases and plur. of bedeuten, to signify.

bedienten, served; imperf. plur. of bedienen, to serve.

Bedrängniß (die), pressure of circumstance, urgent necessity.

bedürfe, want; pres. conjunctive of bedürfen, to want, require.

bedurfte, wanted; imperf. of bedürfen, to want.

befahl, commanded; imperf. of befehlen, to command.

befanden, found, were extant; plur. imperf. of sich befinden, to find one's self, to be extant, to be.

Befehle, commands; plur. of der Befehl.

befehligt, commanded; past part. of befehligen, to command.

befremdete, appeared strange, excited surprise; imperf. of befremden, to surprise.

befreunden, to befriend, to become attached.

befestigen, to fortify.

befestigt, fortified; past part. of befestigen, to fortify.

befestigte, fortified; imperf. of befestigen.

Befestigung (die), fortification.

Digitized by Google

Befestigungen, fortifications; pl. of die Befestigung.
befindlichen, extant; oblique cases and plural of befindlich.
befolgte, followed; imperf. of befolgen, to follow.
begaben, happened, went; pl. imperf. of sich begeben, to happen to proceed.
begann, commenced; imperf. of beginnen, to commence.
begannen, commenced; imperf. pl. beginnen, to commence.
begegneten, met; imperf. pl. of begegnen, to meet.
begeistert, animated, inspired; past part. of begeistern, to animate, inspire.
begeisterten, animated, inspired; pl. imperf. of begeistern.
Begeisterung (die), animation, inspiration, enthusiasm.
beging, committed; imperf. of begehen, to commit.
beginnen, to commence.
Begleitern, companions; dat. plur. of der Begleiter, the companion.
begleitete, accompanied; imperf. of begleiten, accompany.
begnügte, contented; imperf. of sich begnügen, to content one's self.
begnügten, contented; imperf. plural.
begraben, to bury.
Begriff (der), notion, conception.
Begriffe, conceptions, notions; dat. sing. and oblique case pl. of der Begriff.
Begriffen, notions, conceptions; dat. plur. of der Begriff.
begruben, buried; imperf. of to bury.
begünstigte, favored; imperf. of begünstigen, to favor.
Begünstigungen, favors, pl. of die Begünstigung.
behalten, retain, remember.
behandelt, treated; past part. of behandeln, to treat.
behandelten, treated; imperf. pl. of behandeln.

Digitized by Google

behaupten, to maintain.
behauptet, maintained; past. part.
behauptete, maintained; imperf.
behaupteten, maintained: imperf. plur.
beherrscht, governed, ruled, commanded; past part. of beherrschen, to command.
beherrschte, commanded; imperf. of beherrschen, to command.
behielt, returned, remembered; behalten, to retain.
bei, near, by, has a locative and no instrumental signification.
beide, both.
beiden, ind. imp. and pl. of beide, both.
beigegeben, added; imperf. of beigeben.
beigelegt, laid to, added; past part. of beilegen.
beigesellte, associated; imperf. of beigesellen.
Beileidsbezeugungen, expressions of sympathy or compassion; fem. plur. of die Beileidsbezeugung.
Beimischung (die), admixture, alloy.
beinahe, almost.
Beine, legs; pl. of das Bein.
beisammen, together.
Beistand (der), help, aid.
beistanden, assisted, helped, aided; imp. pl. of beistehen.
Beispiele (das), examples.
beizubehalten, to retain; supine of beibehalten.
beizustehen, to assist, help, aid; supine of beistehen.
bekämpften, combatted; imp. plur. of bekämpfen.
bekannten, confessed; imp. plur. of bekennen, and ind. cases of bekannt, known.
bekehrt, converted: past part. of bekehren.
bekehren, to convert.
Bekehrung (die), conversion.

Digitized by Google

Bekehrungseifer (der), zeal for making converts.
bekennen, to confess.
bekommen, to obtain.
beköstigen, to feed, to give board to a person.
bekräftigt, confirmed; past part. of bekräftigen, to confirm.
belagert, beleaguered, besieged; past part. of belagern, beleaguer, besiege.
belagerte, beleaguered; imperf. of belagern, to besiege.
belagerten, besieged; imperf. pl. of belagern.
Belagerung (die), siege.
belästigen, to burden, to trouble.
belebt, enlivened; past. part. of beleben, enliven.
belehnte, enfeoffed; past part. plur. of belehnen, to enfeoff.
beleidigen, to offend, insult.
Beleidigungen, offences, insults; pl. fem. of die Beleidigung.
Belgen, the Belgæ or Belgians, p. 50.
Belgien, Belgium.
beliebtesten, most beloved; ind. cases of beliebtest, superl. part.
Bellovaker, name; Bellovaci, p. 50.
Bellovesus, name of a chief.
Bellus, name of a chief.
belohnen, to reward.
Belt (der), a gulph of the Baltic, p. v.
bemächtigten, to bring into one's power.
bemerkenswerth, worthy of being remarked, observed.
bemerkt, observed; past part. of bemerken, to mark, observe.
benachbarten, neighbouring; ind. case and pl. of benachbart.
beneideten, envied; imp. plur. of beneiden, to envy.
benutzt, used; past part. of benutzen.

Digitized by Google

benutzen, used, employed, perused.
Benutzung (die), use, perusal.
Beräa (das), name of a city, p. 104.
bereden, to persuade.
Beredsamkeit (die), eloquence.
berechtigten, to empower.
bereichert, enriched; past part. of bereichern, to enrich.
bereits, already.
bereuten, repented, regretted; imperf. plur. of bereuen, to repent.
Berg (der), mountain.
Berge, mountains; pl. of der Berg.
Bergen, dat. plur. of der Berg.
Bergleute, miners; irregular plur. of der Bergmann.
Bergpässe, passage, or defiles in mountainous countries; plur. of der Bergpaß.
Bergschlacht (die), battle fought among mountains.
Bergschluchten, ravines; pl. of die Bergschlucht.
Bergwerken, mines; dat. pl. of das Bergwerk.
Bericht (der), report.
berichtet, reported; past part. of berichten, to report.
beriethen, consulted; imperf. plur. of sich berathen, to consult together.
Bern (das), Berne, a city in Switzerland.
Bernstein (der), amber.
berufen, to call, to invite, to send a vocation.
beruhigen, to appease, to tranquillize, to quiet.
berühmte, famous.
berühmtesten, most famous; ind. and plur. of berühmt.
beruht, rests; 3rd pers. sing. present of beruhen, to rest upon.

Digitized by Google

beruhte, rested upon; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of beruhen.

besann, recollected; first and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of besinnen, to recollect.

besaßen, possessed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of besitzen, to possess.

Besatzung (die), garrison.

beschämt, ashamed; past part. of beschämen, to make ashamed.

Beschaulichkeit (die), contemplative mood, contemplativeness.

beschlossen, resolved; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. plur. and past part. of beschließen.

beschlossene, resolved upon; past part. of beschließen.

beschloß, resolved; first and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of beschließen, to resolve.

beschrieben, described; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. and past part. of beschreiben, to describe.

beschuldigte, accused; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of beschuldigen, to accuse.

Beschwerden, hardships, molestations; pl. of die Beschwerde, molestation, hardship.

beschwerlich, troublesome.

beschwert, molested; past part. of beschweren, to molest.

beschwerten, complained; imperf. plur. of sich beschweren, to complain.

beschwor, conjured; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of beschwören, to conjure.

beschwören, to conjure; to entreat most earnestly.

besetzten, occupied, garrisoned; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of besetzen, to occupy, to garrison.

besiegen, to conquer.

Digitized by Google

besiegend, conquering; act. part. of besiegen.
besiegt, vanquished; past part. of besiegen, to vanquish.
besiegte, 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of besiegen.
besiegten, conquered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of besiegen.
Besitz (der), possession.
Besitze, dat. sing. of der Besitz.
besitzen, to possess.
Besitzer (der), possessor, proprietor.
besondere, separated, peculiar.
besondern, indirect cases and plur. of besondere.
besonders, separately, distinctly, particularly, especially, in a high degree.
besonnene, considerate, self-possessed; past participle of besinnen, to remember, consider.
besorgten, were apprehensive, apprehended, cared for, effected; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of besorgen, to care for, to take care of, apprehend, effect, execute.
besser, better.
bessere, better; fem. sing. and plur.
bestachen, bribed; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of bestechen, to bribe.
Bestand (der), continuance, duration, consistency, state, condition, amount.
beständig, constant, continual, settled, invariable.
beständigem, dat. of beständig.
beständigen, constant; oblique cases and pl. of beständig.
beständiger, more constant; comp. of beständig.
beständiges, constant; neut. of beständig.
beständigsten, most constant, superlat. of beständig.
bestatten, to bury.
bestattet, buried; past part. of bestatten.

Digitized by Google

Beste, best.
besten, best; indirect cases and plural.
bestehen, to exist, subsist, hold, last, endure.
bestehenden, consisting.
bestimmen, to fix, appoint, determine, settle, to determine.
bestimmt, defined; past part. of bestimmen, to define.
bestimmten, defined; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imp. of bestimmen.
bestraft, punished; participle of bestrafen.
besuchte, visited; imperf. of besuchen, to visit.
bestünde, consisted; conditional of bestehen.
Betäubung (die), deafening, stunning.
betete, prayed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of beten to pray.
beteten, prayed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of beten, to pray.
betrachten, to look at, view, examine, to consider, reflect upon.
betrachtete, considered, contemplated; imperf. of betrachten.
betrafen, concerned; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of betreffen, to concern.
betrat, trod; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of betreten, to tread.
betreffen, to befall, to catch, surprise, to concern, touch.
betreten, to tread upon, to tread.
betrieben, compelled, urged, transacted; imperf. pl. of betreiben.
Betrug (der), fraud, deceit, cheat, trick, knavery.
betrugen, behaved; imperf. of sich betragen, to behave.
betrügen, to deceive, cheat.
beunruhigten, disturbed, troubled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of beunruhigen, to trouble.

Digitized by Google

Beute (die), booty, spoil, pillage.
Beutelust (die), desire of pillage.
beutelustige, inclined to, desirous of pillage; fem. and pl.
bevölkert, peopled, inhabited; past part. of bevölkern, to people.
bevölkerte, peopled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of bevölkern, to people.
bevölkerten, peopled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of bevölkern, to people.
Bevölkerung (die), population.
Bevölkerungen, plur. of die Bevölkerung.
bevor, before.
bevorstünde, stood before, threatened; conditional of bevorstehen.
bewachen, to watch.
bewachte, watched; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of bewachen.
bewachten, watched; past part. and imperf. of bewachen.
bewaffnen, to arm.
bewaffnet, armed; past part.
bewaffnete, armed; past part. pl. and imperf. pl.
bewaffneten, armed; past part. pl. and imperf. pl.
bewahrt, preserved, guarded; past part. of bewahren, to preserve.
bewährte, proved; imperf. of bewähren, to prove, exhibit.
bewegte, moved; imperf. of bewegen, to move.
bewegten, moved; imperf. pl.
Bewegung (die), motion, movement, disturbance, stir, uproar.
bewieß, demonstrated; imperf. of beweisen.
bewilligt, granted; past part. of bewilligen, to grant, concede.

Digitized by Google

bewilligte, granted, conceded ; imperf.
bewirkt, effected ; past part. of bewirken, to effect.
bewirkte, effected ; imperf. of bewirken, to effect.
bewog, induced ; imperf. of bewegen, to induce.
bewogen, induced ; past part. of bewegen, to induce.
Bewohner (der), inhabitant.
bewohnten, inhabited ; imperf. and past part. pl. of bewohnen, to inhabit.
bewundernswürdigsten, most admirable ; superlat., indir. case and plur. of bewundernswürdig, worthy of admiration, marvellous, admirable.
bezahlen, to pay.
bezeichnet, marked ; past part. of bezeichnen, to mark, point out.
bezeigte, proved, manifested ; imperf. and past part. of bezeigen, to prove, manifest.
bezieht, refers ; 3rd pers. pres. of beziehen, to refer.
bezwang, subdued, conquered ; imp. of bezwingen, to subdue.
bezwangen, subdued, conquered ; imperf. pl.
bezwecken, to aim at.
bezweckten, intended ; past part. plur. and imperf. plur. of bezwecken.
bezwingen, to subdue, to conquer.
bezwungen, subdued, conquered ; past part. pl. and imperf. pl. of bezwingen.
Bibel (die), Bible, Holy Scripture.
biblischen, biblical, scriptural ; oblique case and plur. of biblisch.
bieten, to offer.
bilden, to shape, form, fashion, model, cultivate.
bildete, cultivated, refined, civilized ; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of bilden.

Digitized by Google

bildeten, cultivated, refined, civilized; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of bilden.

Bildung (die), cultivation, refinement, civilization.

Bildsäulen, statues; pl. of die Bildsäule, the statue.

Binnenlande (das), dat. sing. of das Binnenland, the inland country.

Binnenwaldes (der), genit. of der Binnenwald, the interior forest.

bis, until.

Bischof (der), bishop.

Bischöfe, bishops; pl. of der Bischof.

Bischöfen, dat. plur. of der Bischof.

Bitten, requests; plur. of die Bitte.

bitterer, bitter.

blanken, gleaming, shining.

blauäugige, blue-eyed.

blauäugigen, blue-eyed; oblique case and plur. of blauäugig.

bleiben, remain, stay, rest.

Bleibens, stay; genit. infinit. of bleiben, to remain.

Blick (der), glance, gleam, look, view.

Blicke, looks; plur. of der Blick.

blicken, to glance.

blieb, remained; imperf. of bleiben.

blieben, remained; imperf. pl. of bleiben.

blind, blind.

blitzt, lightens; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of blitzen, to lighten.

Blitzen, lightnings; dat. plur. of der Blitz.

blonde, fair.

blonden, fair; indirect cases and plur.

bloße, naked.

bloßgestellt, exposed.

Digitized by Google

blosgestellten, exposed; indirect and pl.
bloszustellen, to expose; supine of bloßstellen.
blühendem, flourishing; dat. sing. of the part. blühend.
blühendes, of the flourishing; gen. sing. of blühend.
blüht, flourishes; 3rd pers. pres. of blühen, to flourish.
Blüthe (die), bloom, blossoms.
Blüthenübergang (der), transition of flowers.
Blut (das), blood.
Blutbad (das), bath of blood; i. e. massacre.
blutige, bloody.
Blutrache (die), avenging of blood.
Blutstropfen (der), drop of blood.
bluttriefenden, dripping of blood; pl. of part. bluttriefend.
Boden (der), ground, soil, bottom, loft, garret.
Bodensee (der), lake of Constance.
Böhmen (das), Bohemia; and pl. of der Böhme, the Bohemian.
Bör, name of a mythological personage; page 7.
böse, wicked.
bösen, pl. and indirect cases sing. of böse.
böser, comparat. of böse.
Boier, the Boji; p. 28.
Boierführer (der), leader or commander of the Boji.
Boiervertilger (der), destroyer of the Boji.
Boiokal, name of a chief; p. 81.
Boirebistas, name of a chief; p. 75.
Bojenheim (das), Bohemia.
Bojer, Boji, the ancient Bohemians.
Bojern, dat. plur. of der Bojer.
bojischen, Bojan, belonging to the Boji.
Bojoarier, Bojoarii; p. 93.

Digitized by Google

Bojorix, name of a chief; p. 34.

Bonifacius, name; p. 129.

Bonn, name of a town; p. 59.

Boranen, name of a people; p. 103.

Boreas, the Grecian god of the winds, the north wind; p. 5.

borst, burst; imp. of bersten.

bot, offered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of bieten, to offer.

Boten, messengers; plur. and indirect cases, of sing. der Bote, the messenger.

brach, broke; imperf. of brechen, to break.

brachen...auf, broke up; imperf. pl. of aufbrechen, to break up, to proceed, to set out.

brachte, brought; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of bringen, to bring.

brachten, brought; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of bringen.

Brahma, Brahmah; p. 5.

Brahmanen, Brahmins; p. 5.

Brahmans, of Brahim.

Brand (der), burning, conflagration.

Brander (der), instrument or torch employed for causing a conflagration, fire vessel.

Brandopfer, burnt offering.

brannte, burned; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of brennen, to burn.

brauchbarsten, most useful; indir. and pl. superlat. of brauchbar, useful.

brauchen, to use, employ.

brauchten, used, employed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of brauchen.

Digitized by Google

Brausen (das), the roaring of the wind, or of the sea, or of great rivers.
brausend, roaring; act. part. of brausen, to roar.
braus'ten, roared; imperf. pl.
brechend, breaking; pres. part. of brechen, to break.
Bregenz, a town; p. 58.
Breisgau, a country; p. 48.
breiten, to spread.
breitete, spread; 1st and third pers. sing. imperf. indic. of breiten, to spread.
breiteten, spread; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of sich aus-breiten; sie breiteten sich aus.
breitschulterig, having broad shoulders.
brennen, to burn.
brennend, burning; act. part. of brennen, to burn.
brennenden, plur. of brennend.
Brennus, a chief of the Senoni; p. 25.
Bretagne, Brittany; p. 151.
Bretonen, Bretons; p. 151.
Briefe, letters; nom., genit. and acc. pl., and dat. sing. of der Brief.
britischen, British.
Britomar, a chief of the Boii; p. 29.
Brittanien, Britain; p. 23.
Bruck, name of a town; p. 59.
Bruder (der), brother.
Bruderkrieg (der), war among brothers.
Bruders, of the brother; genit. of der Bruder.
Brücke (die), bridge.
Brücken, plur. of die Brücke.
Brüder, brothers, brethren; pl. of der Bruder.
Brüdern, dat. plur. of der Bruder.

Digitized by Google

Brukteren, the Bructeri; p. 60.
Brukterern, dat. plur. of der Brukterer; p. 85.
brukterischen, belonging to the Bructeri.
Buddha, Buddha; p. 4.
Budinen, Budini, a tribe; p. 7.
Bücher, books; pl. of das Buch.
Bündnisse, alliances; pl. of das Bündniß.
bürgen, to become surety.
Bürger (der), citizen.
Bürgern, dat. plur. of der Bürger.
Bürgerkrieg (der), civil war.
bürgerliche, civil, political.
bürgerlichen, oblique cases and plur. of bürgerliche.
büßte ein, lost; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of einbüßen, to lose.
Bug (der), something bent; the arch formed by the branch, or by the root of a tree.
Bund (der), alliance, covenant.
Bunde, dat. of der Bund
Bundesgenosse (der), confederate, ally.
Bundesgenossen, plur. of der Bundesgenosse.
Bundesgenossenschaft (die), alliance confederacy.
Burg (die), castle.
Burgen, castles; plur. of die Burg.
Burgund, Burgundy; p. 147.
Burgunder (der), Burgundian, Burgundians; p. 124.
Burgundern, dat. plur. of der Burgunder; p. 96.
burgundischer, Burgundian.
burgundischen, Burgundian.
Buri, a mythological name; p. 6.
Burier, Burii; p. 103.

Digitized by Google

Buri's, of Buri; genit. of Buri; p. 7.
Burſch (der), lad.
Cabalen, cabals; pl. of die Cabale.
Cäcinna, name of a Roman general; p. 71.
Cambray, name of a city; p. 59.
Canäle, canals; pl. of der Canal.
Caninefaten, name of a tribe; p. 50.
Capitol, usual abbreviation of Capitolium; p. 29.
Capitolium, the citadel of Rome; p. 25.
Cäpio, name of a Roman; p. 36.
Caracalla, name of an emperor; p. 93.
Carbo, name of a Roman general; p. 34.
Careſier, name of a tribe; p. 50.
Cariner, Carini, name of a tribe; p. 58.
Carthager, Carthaginian, and Carthaginians; p. 30.
Carthago, Carthage; p. 98.
Carus, name of a Roman general; p. 118.
Cäſar, Cæsar; p. 94, and emperor; p. 118.
caſpiſchen, Caspian; p. 61.
Caſtilien, Castille; p. 121.
Catalonien, Catalonia; p. 122.
Cato, name of a Roman; p. 51.
Catualda, name; p. 78.
Catulus, name of a Roman; p. 42.
Cennen, name of a tribe; p. 42.
Centner, usually quintal, hundred-weight; but also chief of a hundred men; p. 93.
Cerealis, name of a commander; p. 84.
Chalons, name of a town in France; p. 126.
Chamaver, Chamavi; name of a tribe; p. 60.
Charakter (der), character, humour, title, dignity.

Digitized by Google

Chauken, Chauci, name of a tribe; p. 6.
Cherusker (der), Cherusci, a German tribe; p. 13.
cheruskischen, belonging to the Cherusci; indir. cases, and pl.
Childerich, Childeric, a king of the Franks; p. 133.
China, name of a country; p. 109.
Chlodwig, Clodovic, a king of the Franks; p. 146.
Chnodomar, name of a hero; p. 95.
Chriemhilde, name of a heroine; p. 128.
Chriemhildens, of Chriemhilde; gen. of Chriemhilde.
Christen, Christians; plur. of der Christ, Christian.
Christenheit (die), Christendom.
Christenthum (das), Christianity.
Christenthums, of Christianity; genit. of das Christenthum.
Christi, gen. of Christus; the biblical names are, in German, frequently declined as in Latin; p. 135.
Christo, dat. of Christus; p. 5.
Christus, Christ; p. 135.
christlich, Christian.
christliche, fem. and pl. of christlich.
christlichen, indir. cases, and pl. of christlich.
Chronist (der), chronicler, chronographer, the writer of chronicles.
Cilly, name of a town; p. 59.
Civilis, name of a commander; p. 82.
Claudius, a Roman emperor; p. 106.
Cniva, a Gothic chief; p. 104.
Coblenz, Coblentz; p. 59.
Colonien, colonies; plur. of die Colonie.
Colonist (der), colonist.
Colonisten, colonists; pl. of der Colonist.

Digitized by Google

Comer, belonging to the town of Como, in Italy; adj. formed of Como, like Londoner of London; p. 30.
Commodus, name of an emperor; p. 92.
Constantin, Constantine, name of the first Christian emperor; p. 167.
Constantinopel, Constantinople; p. 42.
Consul (der), Consul.
Consuls, of the consul; genit. of der Consul.
Crassus, a Roman general; p. 30.
Cyrus, name; p. 30.
Cultur (die), cultivation, civilization.
Cypern, Cyprus; p. 106.
d. h, i. e.; abrevation for das heißt, i. e. that is to say.
da, there, then, that, when, as, since, because.
dabei, thereat, thereby, near it, by it.
Dächer, roofs; pl. of das Dach.
dachte, thought; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of denken, to think.
dachten, thought; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of denken.
dadurch, thereby, by it; by those means, through it.
dafür, for, for it.
dagegen, against it, to it, in comparison, whereas, whilst.
daher, thence, from thence, along hence, therefore.
Daken, Daci; p. 55.
Daker, Daci; p. 86.
Dakern, dat. plur. of Dake.
dakisch-getische, adj., belonging to the Daci and Getæ; p. 87.
Dakien, Dacia; p. 88.
Dalmatien, Dalmatia; p. 33.
Dalmatier, Dalmatian; p. 55.
dalmatischen, Dalmatian; indir. cases, and pl.

Digitized by Google

damals, then, at that time.
damaligen, then being, then existing; adj. derived from damals.
damit, therewith.
dann, then, at that time.
dannen, thence, from thence.
Dänen, Danes; pl. of der Däne; p. 100.
Danzig, Dantzig, sometimes spelled Danzic; p. 101.
daran, thereon.
darauf, thereupon.
daraus, thereout, from it.
darin, therein, in it.
Darius, name of a Persian emperor; p. 32.
darstellen, to represent, exhibit.
darüber, thereover, over it, above it, about it, at it, thereon, above.
darum, around, about, therefore.
darunter, thereunder.
das, the, that; art. and relat. pronoun.
dasselbe, the same.
daselbst, there.
daß, that, conjunction.
Dauer (die), durability, strength, duration.
dauerte, lasted, continued, pitied; imperf. of dauern; Latin, *durare*, to endure, to last, to regret in the sense of regretting; it is impersonal.
dauernden, lasting; act. part., indir. cases, and plur.
davon, hence, thence, whence, from thence, thereof, therefrom, of that, of it.
dazu, thereto, at it, by it, to it.

Digitized by Google

Decanie, Decania, tithing; the tenth part of a district, the first dignity of the tenth part; p. 139.

Decanien, plur. of Decanie.

Decius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 104.

decken, to cover, to deck, to lay out, to spread out.

dehnte, extended; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of dehnen, to stretch, to extend.

dein, thy, thine; the pers. pron. of the second person.

Deitias, the twelve principal Gods in Hindu mythology; p. 4.

Deldo, name; p. 75.

Delhi, a city in Asia; p. 72.

Delphi, an ancient place in Greece famed for a temple of Apollo, and an oracle.

dem, to the; dat. of the definite article in masc. and neuter.

demselben, to the same; dat. masc. and neut. reflective of the demonstrative pronoun derselbe, dasselbe.

Demuth (die), humility.

demüthigte, humbled; imperf. sich demüthigen, to humble one's self.

den, the acc. masc. of the definite article.

denen, to these, to those, to such.

denken, to think.

Denkmal (das), monument.

denkwürdigen, memorable; oblique cases and plur. of denkwürdig.

denkwürdigsten, most memorable.

denn, for, then, unless, but, than.

dennoch, yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding, however.

denselben, the same acc. masc. of the relative demonstrative pronoun, derselbe.

Digitized by Google

der, the, of the; nom. masc. and gen. and dat. fem. of the def. article, der, die.

deren, whose, of them.

dergestalt, such, so, so far, so much, in such a manner.

dergleichen, such, such like, the like as.

derselbe, the same.

derselben, of the same; gen. fem. of the relat. demonst. pronoun dieselbe.

des, of the; gen. masc. and neut. of the def. pronoun, der, das.

Despotie (die), despotism.

desselben, of the same; gen. masc. and neut. of the relat. dem. pronoun, derselbe, dasselbe.

dessen, whose.

desto, the more.

deßhalb, therefore.

deßwegen, for that reason, on that account, for that sake, therefore.

Deukalion, the Grecian Noah; p. 5.

deutlich, plain, clear, distinct.

deutlicher, more distinct; compar. of deutlich.

deutsch, German.

deutsche, German, p. 1.

deutschen, German; indir. case, and plur.

deutscher, German.

deutsches, German.

Deutschland, Germany.

Deutschlands, genit. of Deutschland.

Deutz, name of a city; p. 99.

Dezebal, name of a chief, p. 87.

Diceneus, a king of the Getæ; p. 32.

Digitized by Google

dicht, dense, close, compact.
dichter, more dense; comparat. of dicht.
Dichtkunst (die), art of poetry, poetry.
dicke, thick, big.
Dickicht (das), thicket.
die, the; nom. and acc. fem. sing.; in plur. of all genders.
diejenigen, those.
dienen, to serve.
dienenden, serving; act. part. indir. and pl. of dienen, to serve.
Diener (der), servant.
Dienern, dat. plur. of der Diener.
Dienerschaft (die), domestics.
Dienst (der), service.
Dienste, services; dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. pl.
Diensten, dat. pl. of der Dienst.
Dienstmannen, serfs; pl. of der Dienstmann, the serf.
dienten, served; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of dienen, to serve.
Diese, these.
dieselbe, the same.
dieselben, the same; pl.
diesem, dat. sing. of dieser.
diesen, acc. sing. masc., and dat. plur.
dieser, this; masc.
dieses, genit. of dieser, and nom. neut.
dieß, this; neut.—contracted for dieses.
dießmal, this time.
dießseits, on this side.
Dieterich, Theodorich, a name; p. 123 & 125.
Dinge, things; dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Ding, the thing.

Digitized by Google

Dinghaupt, president, chairman of a meeting.
Dingstätte, place for public consultation.
Dithmarsen, Ditmarsi; a people in the north-west of Germany; p. 61.
Ditmarschen, p. 17.
Diviko, name of a chief; p. 35.
Dniester, name of a river; p. 111.
Doch, yet, however, for all that, but, pray.
Domaine, domain, demesne.
Domitian, name of an emperor; p. 88.
Domitius, name of an emperor; p. 63.
Don (der), name of a river; p. 6.
Donau (die), the Danube; name of a river; p. 5.
Donauflusse, to the river of the Danube; dat. sing. of der Donaufluß; p. 106.
Donauinsel (die), island in the Danube.
Donauland (das), the land near the Danube.
Donaumündungen, the mouths of the Danube; plur. of die Donaumündung.
Donauthal (das), the valley of the Danube.
Donauthale, dat. of das Donauthal.
Donauufer (das), the bank of the Danube.
Donauvölker, the people on the Danube; pl. of das Donauvolk.
doppelten, double; indir. and plur.
dort, there, yonder.
dorthin, to that place, thither.
drang, penetrated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of dringen, to penetrate.
drangen, penetrated; imperf. pl. of dringen.
drängte, urged, pressed; imperf. of drängen, to urge.

Digitized by Google

drei, three.
dreijährigen, dat. sing. masc. of dreijährig, three years old.
dreifach, threefold.
dreister, bolder; comp. of dreist, bold.
dreißig, thirty.
Dritte (der), the third.
Drittel (das), a third.
dritten, the third; indir. cas. and pl.
Dritter (der), third.
drittes, third.
Dritttheil (das), a third part.
drohen, to threaten.
drohend, threatening; act. part. of drohen, to threaten.
drohende, threatening; fem. sing. and pl.
droht, threatens; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of drohen.
drohte, threatened; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf.
drohten, threatened; 1st and third pers. plur. imperf.
Druck (der), pressure, oppression.
Drucks, of the pressure, oppression; gen. of der Druck.
drückender, oppressive, more oppressive.
Drus, a popular abbreviation of Drusus, and a name of the devil; p. 63.
Drusus, a step-son of the emperor Augustus, p. 60.
Drynaimet, name of a place; p. 28.
Dukarius, Ducarius, name of a chief; p. 30.
dulden, to bear, suffer, endure, tolerate.
duldete, tolerated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of dulden.
Dunkel (das), obscurity, darkness.
Dünen, downs; this word occurs in plur. only.
Dünkirchen, Dunkerque, or Dunkirk, a town; p. 50.
durch, through.

Digitized by Google

durchaus, throughout.

durchbohrte, bored, pierced; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of durchboren, to pierce, to penetrate.

durchbrochen, broken through; past part. durchbrechen, to break through.

durchdrungen, penetrated; past part. of durchdringen, to penetrate.

Durchgang (der), the act of passing through, transit.

durchkriechen, to creep through.

durchstochen, pierced; past part. of durchstechen, to pierce.

durchstreiften, roved, or ranged through; imperf. of durchstreifen, to rove through, range through.

durchströmt, streamed through, flowed through; past part. of durchströmen, to flow through.

durchwandernden, wandering through; act. part., indirect cases, and plur. of durchwandern, to wander through.

durchzogen, passed through; past part. of durchziehen, to pass through.

Durchzug (der), march through, the passing through.

durchzuschlagen, to fight, cut through; supine of durchschlagen, to cut one's way through.

durchzusetzen, to force through, to carry a matter; supine of durchsetzen.

dürfen, to dare, venture, to be allowed; the subjunctive mood of the imperfect denotes a probable contingency, and may be translated by *might*, *may*.

durfte, dared, ventured, was allowed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of dürfen, to be allowed.

Durias, name of a king; p. 87.

Dürre (die), avidity, drought.

Durst (der), thirst.

Digitized by Google

.....e.

"Substantives are formed from primary adjectives by the affix e." (*Becker's grammar.*)

eben, even; adj. — just now; adv.
Ebene (die), plain, level country.
Ebenen, plur. of die Ebene.
ebenfalls, likewise.
Eber (der), wild boar.
Ebro, name of a river in Spain; p. 121.
Eburone (der), p. 52.
Eburoner, name of a tribe, and plur. of der Eburone; p. 50.
Edda (die), the body of Islandic mythology; p. 8.
edle, noble; adj.
ehe, before; adv.
Ehe (die), marriage.
ehemals, formerly.
eher, before.
ehernen, brazen; indir. cases and plur.
Ehre (die), honor.
Ehren, honors; plur. of die Ehre.
Ehrengeschenk (das), gift of honor.
Ehrengeschenke, gifts of honor; plur. of das Ehrengeschenk.
Ehrensäulen, columns of honor; plur. of die Ehrensäule.
Ehrenstellen, places of honor, honorary appointments; plur. of die Ehrenstelle.
Ehrentagen, to days of honor; dat. pl. of der Ehrentag.
ehrenvolle, full of honor, honorable.
ehrenvollen, honorable; indir. cases and pl. of ehrenvoll.
Ehrfurcht (die), reverence.
Ehrgeize, to the ambition; dat. sing. of der Ehrgeiz.
ehrgeizige, ambitious.

Digitized by Google

ehrwürdige, worthy of honor.

.....ei.

"Of substantives formed by the foreign affix ei (Engl. *y*), there is a great variety in point of formation as well as of signification. They are formed from primary and secondary substantives, and from radical and derivative verbs. The termination er is commonly inserted before the affix ei, when there is not already another unaccented termination; e. g. in Sklav-er-ei, slavery. Substantives of this form denote the abstract notion of an action; e. g. Heuchelei, hypocrisy; Schmeichelei, flattery; or an effect, e. g. Schilderei, picture; Zauberei, enchantment; or the notion of the condition or profession of persons, e. g. Sklaverei, slavery; Jägerei, hunting; Gärtnerei, gardening. They also have a collective or frequentative signification, like those formed by the augment ge, e. g. in Reiterei, cavalry; Stuterei, stud; Länderei, lands; Schwatzerei, chattering; Räuberei, robbery. They have a bad sense in, Spielerei, Leserei, Lauferei, playing, reading, running; in a bad way, Ziererei, affection." (*Becker.*)

Eichelsteine, dat. sing. of der Eichelstein; name of the stone under which Drusus is buried; p. 63.

Eichen, oaks; plur. of die Eiche, the oak.

Eichenhainen, groves of oaks; indir. plur. of der Eichenhain.

Eide, oaths; plur. of der Eid.

Eifersucht (die), jealousy.

eifersüchtig, jealous.

eifersüchtigen, indir. cases and plur. of eifersüchtig.

Digitized by Google

eifrigſten, most zealous; indir. cases and pl. of the superl. of eifrig, zealous.
eigen, own, proper.
eigene, own, proper, peculiar own.
eigenen, peculiar, proper; indir. cases and plur.
eigener, peculiar, proper; masc.
eigenes, peculiar, proper; neut.
Eigenliebe (die), selflove.
eigentliche, properly, strictly so called.
eigentlichen, properly, strictly, so called; indir. cas. and pl.
eigne, was becoming.
eignen, to be becoming.
eigneten, were becoming; imperf. plur. of eignen.
Eile (die), haste.
eilends, hastily.
eilig, in haste.
eiliger, in haste.
eilte, hasted; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of eilen, to haste.
Ein, one; the first cardinal numeral, is written with a capital E, in contradistinction to the indefinite article.
ein, a; the indef. article.
einander, each other.
eindrangen, penetrated; imperf. of eindringen, to penetrate.
Eindruck (der), impression.
eine, a; fem. of ein.
einem, to a; dat. masc. and neut. of ein.
einen, a; acc. masc. of ein.
einer, of a, to a; gen. and dat. fem. of ein.
einerſeits, on one side; i e. on the one hand.
eines, of a; gen. masc. and neut. of ein.

Digitized by Google

einfachen, simple; indir. cas. of einfach.
Einfall (der), hostile incursion, irruption, invasion.
Einfalle, dat. sing. of der Einfall.
Einfälle, plur. of der Einfall.
Einfällen, dat. plur. of der Einfall.
einfallende, invading; act. part. pl. of einfallen, to invade.
einfielen, invaded; imperf. of einfallen.
Einfluß (der), influx, influence.
Einflusse, to the influx; (der Einfluß eines Stromes in den andern, the place where one river flows into another).
Einförmigkeit (die), sameness, uniformity, monotony.
einführte, introduced; imperf. of einführen, to introduce.
Einführung (die), introduction.
Eingang (der), entrance, entry, access, introduction, outset.
eingeführt, introduced; past part. of einführen, to introduce.
eingehen, to go into, to enter, to consent to, to cease.
eingeholt, overtaken; past part. of einholen, to overtake.
eingeladen, invited; past participle of einladen, to invite.
eingerissen, torn into; past part. of einreißen, to tear, to pull down, to prevail.
eingerissenen, indir. cas. and plur. of eingerissen.
eingerissener, nom. masc. and gen. fem. of eingerissener, e, es.
eingeschlossen, enclosed, included; past part. of einschließen, to enclose, to shut up.
eingesetzt, appointed, installed; past part. of einsetzen, to put up, to institute, to appoint.
eingetheilt, divided, shared, regulated, classed; past part. of eintheilen, to divide, &c.
eingewandert, migrated into; past part. of einwandern, to migrate into.

Digitized by Google

eingewanderten, those who had migrated into; past part. pl.
eingewurzelt, rooted in; past part. of einwurzeln, to cast roots into.
einheimisch, domestic.
einheimischem, domestic; dat. sing. masc. of einheimisch.
Einheit (die), unity.
einig, accordant.
einige, some, few, several.
Einigkeit (die), union, concord, harmony.
Einkünfte, revenues; irregular plur. of das Einkommen, the income.
einmal, once.
Einmischung (die), the intermeddling.
einnahmen, took; imperf. plur. of einnehmen, to take.
Einrichtung (die), arrangement.
Einrichtungen, arrangements; plur. of die Einrichtung.
einrückten, marched in; imperf. plural of einrücken, to step, march in.
einsamen, solitary, alone, lonely, lonesome, retired; indir. cas. and plur. of einsam.
einsetzte, appointed, installed; imperf. of einsetzen, to appoint, install.
Einsicht (die), insight, understanding, inspect, penetration.
einsichtsvolle, clearsighted, full of insight; fem. sing. and pl.
einst, once, one day, one time.
einstimmig, unanimous.
eintheilt, divides; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of eintheilen, to divide.
eintrat, entered, began; imperf. of eintreten, to step in.
eintraten, entered, began; imperf. plur. of eintreten.
einverleibt, incorporated; past part. of einverleiben, to incorporate.

Digitized by Google

Einverständnisse, understandings, agreements; dative sing. and plur. of das Einverständniß.
Einwanderern, colonists; dat. plur. of der Einwanderer.
Einwanderung (die), colonization.
Einwohner, inhabitants; plur. of der Einwohner.
Einwohnern, dat. plur. of der Einwohner.
einzeln, isolated.
Einzelne, individuals.
einzelnen, single, isolated; dat. plur. of einzeln.
einzige, only, single.
Einzigen, the only; plur., used substantively, of der Einzige, the only one.
einziges, only; neut.
einzufallen, to invade; supine of einfallen, to invade.
einzuflößen, to inspire; supine of einflößen, to inspire, infuse into.
einzuführen, to introduce, to import; supine of einführen, to introduce, import.
einzunehmen, to take, to occupy; supine of einnehmen.
einzuräumen, to grant; supine of einräumen.
einzuschlagen, to strike into, to beat a road, to follow a trade; supine of einschlagen.
einzusehen, to understand, to penetrate; supine of einsehen.
einzutauschen, to obtain by exchange; supine of eintauschen.
einzutreiben, to gather by compulsion, to enact; supine of eintreiben.
einzuverleiben, to incorporate; supine of einverleiben.
einzuzäunen, to enclose, to hedge in; supine of einzäunen.
Eisen (das), iron.
eisengerüsteter, clad in iron armour, armed with iron; genit. plur.

Digitized by Google

eiſernen, iron; indir. cas. and plur. of eiſern.
eiſig, glacial, frozen.
Elbe, name of a large river in a north-western direction in Germany; p. 11.
Elborus, name of the summit of mountain Caucasus; p. 5.
Elemente, elements; plur. of das Element.
Elend (das), misery.
Elenn (das), elk.
Elephanten, elephants; indir. and plur. of der Elephant.
Elſaß (das), Alsatia; p. 121.
Elſen, Aliso; p. 62.
Eltern, parents; this word does not occur in the sing.
empfänglich, susceptible.
empfangen, to receive, welcome, obtain, get.
empfing, received; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of empfangen.
empfingen, received; first and 3rd person plur. imperf. of empfangen.
empören, to rebel, stir up, raise, revolt.
Empörer, rebels; plur. of der Empörer.
empört, rebelled, revolted; past part. of empören.
empörten, rebelled; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. pl. of ſich empören.
Empörung (die), rebellion.
empor, upwards.
Ems, name of a German river; p. 60.
emſig, industriously.
.....en.

The affix en serves as in English, to form adjectives from names of materials, e. g. golden, golden; ſeiden, silken. Before the n in this affix the letter r is frequently

Digitized by Google

inserted for the sake of euphony, e. g. in bleiern, leaden; hölzern, wooden; gläsern, made of glass.

.....en.

"Infinitives are abstract substantives. The German language, however, frequently employs them with this pecularity, that they cannot, like verbal substantives do not, generally admit of the plural number, and they commonly require the definite article, e. g. das Reisen ist jetzt gefährlich, travelling is now dangerous; ich bin des Sprechens müde, I am tired of talking; er ist in dem Zeichnen geschickt, he is skilful in drawing. In all these respects they differ from participial nouns of the English language, to which they correspond in point of signification. The substantive infinitives express the abstract notion of the verb in the most indefinite way, and in this respect differ from primary and other abstract substantives, which commonly imply the abstract notion of verbs determined either by its relation to a subject, e. g. in der Lauf der Sonne, the course of the sun; der Flug eines Vogels, the flight of a bird; or by its relation to an object, e. g. in eine Reise nach Berlin, a journey to Berlin; die Schlacht bei Waterloo, the battle of Waterloo; die Erziehung der Kinder, the education of the children. Substantive infinitives also differ from participial infinitives, which admit of an objective relation, e. g. in nach England reisen ist jetzt gefährlich; ich bin müde von der Politik zu sprechen (of talking of politics); es ist angenehm Landschaften zu zeichnen, it is pleasant to draw landscapes. Many substantive infinitives, however, e. g. Verlangen, desire; Bestreben,

Digitized by Google

endeavour; Vergnügen, pleasure; Leiden, sorrow; Vergehen, fault; Verbrechen, crime; Vermögen, fortune; Leben, life, have assumed a definite signification analogous to that of primary substantives, and some of them have adopted even a concrete signification, e. g. Schreiben, a letter; Andenken, souvenir; Wesen, creature." (*Becker.*)

Ende (das), end, termination.

Enden, plur. of das Ende.

endlich, finally, at last.

Engel (der), angel.

engem, narrow, tight; dat. sing. masc. and neuter of enge.

engen, narrow; plur. of enge.

engern, more narrow; comp. pl. of enge.

England (das), England; p. 8.

Engpässe, narrow defiles; pl. of der Engpaß.

entblößt, uncovered, naked; past part. of entblößen, to make bare.

entblößte, uncovered; first and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entblößen.

entblößten, uncoverd; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of entblößen.

entdecken, to discover.

entferntern, more distant; compar. pl. of entfernt.

entfremdet, estranged; past part. of entfremden, to become a stranger.

entführen, to lead away, elope, run away with.

entführt, led away; past part. of entführen.

entgegen, contrary, towards.

entgegengesetzte, opposed; opposite; past part. plur.

entgegensetzen, to place opposite.

Digitized by Google

entgehen, to escape.
enthalten, to abstain.
enthaupten, to decapitate, behead.
enthüllen, to unveil, discover.
entkam, escaped; imperf. of entkommen, to escape.
entkamen, escaped; imperf. plur.
entkommen, to escape.
Entladung (die), disemburdening, discharge.
entlang, along.
entlassen, to dismiss.
entlegene, distant.
entrann, ran away; imperf. of entrinnen, to escape.
entreißen, to snatch from, to take away by force.
entrichten, to pay.
entrissen, torn away, snatched from; past part. of entreißen.
Entsatze, a raising of a siege; dat. sing. of der Entsatz.
entscheiden, to decide.
entscheidenden, decisive; act. part., indir. cases. and plur.
Entscheidung (die), decision, determination, arbitration.
entschied, decided; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entscheiden, to decide.
entschieden, decided; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. and past part. of entscheiden.
entschlossen, resolved, decided, resolute; past part. of entschließen, to resolve.
entschloß, resolved; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entschließen.
Entsetzen (das), horror.
entsetzte, displaced, deposed, was shocked; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entsetzen, to displace.

Digitized by Google

entsetzten, were shocked, terrified; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of sich entsetzen, to be horror struck.

entspann, arose; imperf. of sich entspinnen, *lit.* to spin oneself out.

entsprach, corresponded, agreed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entsprechen, to agree.

entspricht, corresponds; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of entsprechen.

entsprungen, escaped, sprung up, arisen; past part. of entspringen, to escape, &c.

entstand, arose, came into being; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entstehen, to arise.

entstanden, arose, sprang up; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of entstehen.

entströmten, streamed out, poured forth; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of entströmen, to pour forth.

entweder, either.

entwickelte, developed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of entwickeln, to develope.

entzogen, withdrew, took away; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of entziehen, to withdraw.

Ephesus, a city in Asia Minor; p. 106.

..... er.

"Names of persons are formed from names of things, by the affix er (Engl. *er*); e. g. Bürger, burgher; Tänzer, dancer; Schäfer, shepherd; Ritter, knight; Sänger, singer; Schnitter, reaper; Wohlthäter, benefactor, from Burg, Schaf, Ritt, Wohlthat. — From names of countries and places: as, Schweiz, Irland, Rom, London, substantives are formed by the way, e. g. Schweizer, Swiss; Irländer, Irishman; Römer, Roman; Londoner. These are also employed as

Digitized by Google

adjectives; but in that case they are not inflected, e. g. Londoner Kaufleute mit Hamburger Schiffen. The male sex is distinguished by er, in Kater, a male cat; Tauber, a cock pigeon, and some other names of animals. In Künstler, artist; Schuldner, debtor; Lügner, liar, and some others, l and n stand before the affix merely for the sake of euphony.

"Substantives of this form, made from verbs, are not so common in German as in English. There are, however, some; such as, Schneider, tailor; Reiter, rider; Leser, reader.

"Names of countries, like Schweden, Sachsen, Schwaben, Hessen, are originally adjective-substantives, which imply at the same time the inhabitants of the countries, and therefore do not admit of the affix er.

"From the affix er we must distinguish that termination er which primary substantives frequently assume, and by which the signification is not affected. The prefix er more especially assumes the signification of acquisition, in erbetteln, erzwingen, erarbeiten, erheucheln, erlügen, erjagen, to obtain by begging, by force, by labour, by hypocrisy, by lies, by hurting* —and of a progressive development and improvement, in erblühen†, to get blossoms; erwachsen, to grow up; erwachen, to awaken; erstarken, to grow strong; sich ermannen, to take courage; erröthen, to blush." (*Becker's grammar.*)

---

* Der Mann muß hinaus ins feindliche Leben,
Muß pflanzen und schaffen,
Erlisten, erraffen,
Muß retten und wagen
Das Glück zu erjagen. (*Schiller.*)

† Ohne die Saat erblüht ihm die Ernte. (*Schiller.*)

Digitized by Google

er..... compare ver.....
erbaut, built; past part. of erbauen, to build.
erbauten, built; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of bauen.
Erbauung (die), the act of building, edification.
erbeigenthümlich, own by hereditary right.
erben, to inherit, to be one's heir.
erbeutete, took a spoil or prey; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of erbeuten, to take spoil.
Erbfeinden, hereditary enemies; dat. pl. of der Erbfeind.
erbittert, embittered, exasperated, angry; past part. of erbittern, to embitter, &c.
erbitterte, embittered, exasperated, made angry; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erbittern.
erbitterter, embittered, exasperated; nom. masc. sing. of the past part. erbittert.
Erbitterung (die), exasperation, animosity.
erbliche, hereditary.
erbte, inherited; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erben, to inherit.
erbten, inherited; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erben.
Erde (die), the earth, terraqueous globe.
Erden, indir. cas. and plur. of die Erde.
erdulden, to suffer.
Erdwall (der), wall of earth.
Ereignisse, occurrences, accidents, events; pl. of das Ereigniß.
erfahren (adj.), experienced, expert, tried, skilled, skilful, knowing, versed.
Erfahrung (die), experience, information, knowledge.
erfassen, to lay hold on, to grasp, to understand.
erfocht, obtained, gained; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erfechten, to gain by combat.

Digitized by Google

Erfolg (der), consequence, effect, success.
erfordert, required; past part. of erfordern, to require.
erfreuen, to enjoy.
erfrischt, refreshed; past part. of erfrischen, to refresh.
erfuhr, experienced, perceived; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of erfahren, to experience.
erfüllt, replenished, filled up; past part. of erfüllen, to replenish.
erfüllte, replenished, filled up; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erfüllen.
erfüllten, replenished; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erfüllen.
Erfüllung (die), fulfilment, accomplishment.
ergeben (adj.), given to, devoted; — ergeben (verb), to surrender, yield.
ergebenste, most devoted; superlat. of ergeben, given to.
erging, befell, happened; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of ergehen, to befall, to happen.
ergossen, flowed, effused, poured, streamed; past part. of ergießen, to flow, &c.
ergoß, flowed, streamed; imperf. sing. of ergießen.
ergriff, seized, grasped; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ergreifen, to seize.
ergriffen, seized; past part. of ergreifen, to lay hold on.
erhalten, to obtain, to maintain; — preserved; past part. of erhalten, to preserve.
erhandelte, got by bartering; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erhandeln, to get by barter.
erheben, to heave up, to lift up, to extol, to notice.
erhielt, obtained; 1st and third pers. sing. imperf. of erhalten, to obtain.

Digitized by Google

erhielten, obtained; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erhalten.

erhob, lifted up, raised; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erheben, to raise, lift up.

erhoben, lifted up, raised; past part. of erheben.

erhobenen, lifted up, elevated; plur. of erhoben.

erholte, recovered; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. of erholen, to recover.

erinnert, reminded, remembered; past part. of erinnern, to remind, remember.

erinnerten, reminded, remembered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erinnern.

Erinnerung (die), remembrance, admonition, recollection.

Erinnerungen, plur. of die Erinnerung.

erkaltete, became cold; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erkalten, to become cold.

erkaufen, to buy.

erklärt, declared; past part. of erklären, to declare.

erklärten, declared; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erklären.

Erklärung (die), explanation, interpretation, declaration, definition.

erkennen, to recognize.

erlaubt (adj.), allowed, permitted, lawful.

Erläuterung (die), explanation.

erlag, subdued, fell down, crouched, sunk; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erliegen, to subdue.

erlagen, subdued, fell down, crouched, sunk; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erliegen.

erlangt, obtained; past part. of erlangen, to obtain.

Erle (die), alder; p. 2.

Digitized by Google

erledigt, vacant, discharged; past part. of erledigen, to be vacant.

erlegen, to put (lay) down, to kill, to pay.

erlegte, put down, killed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erlegen.

erleichterte, eased, made easy; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erleichtern, to make easy.

erlitt, suffered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erleiden, to suffer.

erlitten, suffered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. and past part. of erleiden.

ermahnte, admonished; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ermahnen, to admonish, exhort.

Ermahnungen, admonitions, exhortations; plur. of die Ermahnung.

Ermanglung (die), want, default, failure, deficiency.

ermorden, to murder, slay.

ermordet, murdered, slain; past part. of ermorden.

ermordete, murdered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ermorden.

ermordeten, murdered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ermorden.

Ermordung (die), murder, assassination.

ermüdeten, became fatigued; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of ermüden, to become tired, fatigued.

ermuthigt, encouraged; past participle of ermuthigen, to encourage.

ernährt, nourished; past part. of ernähren, to nourish.

ernannt, nominated; past part. of ernennen, to nominate.

erneuerte, renewed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erneuern, to renew, to renovate.

Digitized by Google

erobern, to conquer, to overcome, to take by force of arms.
Eroberer (der), conqueror.
erobert, conquered; past part. of erobern.
eroberte, conquered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of erobern.
eroberten, conquered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperfect of erobern.
Eroberung (die), conquest, acquisition, reduction, taking by assault.
Eroberungen, conquests; plur. of die Eroberung.
Eroberungsplan (der), plan of conquering.
errang, acquired, got, gained; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erringen, to acquire.
erreichen, to reach.
erreicht, reached; past part. of erreichen.
erreichten, reached; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of erreichen.
errichten, to establish.
errichtete, established; imperf. of errichten, to establish.
erscheinen, to appear.
erscheint, appears; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of erscheinen.
Erscheinung (die), appearance.
erschien, appeared; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of erscheinen.
erschienen, appeared; past part. of erscheinen.
erschlaffte, slackened, abated; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of erschlaffen, to be remiss, slacken, remit.
erschlagen, to slay.
Erschlagenen, killed, slain; past part. plur. of erschlagen, to kill; used substantively.
erschlug, killed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of erschlagen.

Digitized by Google

erschlugen, killed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf.
erscholl, resounded; imperf. of erschallen, to resound.
erschöpft, exhausted; past part. of erschöpfen, to exhaust.
erschraken, were terrified; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erschrecken, to be terrified.
erschrocken, terrified, frightened; past part. of erschrecken.
erschütterten, shook; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. plur. of erschüttern, to shake.
ersehntes, desired, longed for; past part. neut. of ersehnen, to long for.
erst, first, at first, only, but.
erstach, stabbed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of erstechen, to stab.
erstarb, died away; imperf. of ersterben, to die away.
erstarkte, grew strong; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erstarken, to grow strong.
erstaunte, was surprised; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erstaunen, to be surprised.
erste, first.
ersteigen, to mount, to climb up.
ersten, first.
erstenmal, at first, first time.
erster, first.
erstern, first.
erstgebornen, first born.
erstickt, choked, suffocated, stifled, smothered; past part. of ersticken, to suffocate, &c.
erstorben, dead; past part. of ersterben, to die away.
erstreckt, stretched, extended; past part. of erstrecken, to stretch.

Digitized by Google

erstürmte, took by storm; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erstürmen, to take by storm, or by assault.

ertheilt, imparted, distributed; past part. of ertheilen, to impart.

Ertrage, gain, profit; dat. sing. of der Ertrag.

ertragen, to bear, to suffer.

ertrank, was drowned; imperfect of ertrinken, to perish by drowning.

ertrug, bore, suffered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ertragen, to bear.

ertrugen, bore; suffered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of ertragen

ertrunken, drowned; past part. of ertrinken.

erwachte, awoke, roused; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erwachen, to awaken, to rouse.

Erwähnung (die), mention.

erwartend, expecting; act. part. of erwarten, to expect.

erwartete, expected, stayed, waited for; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erwarten, to wait, expect.

Erwartung (die), staying for, expectation.

erwecken, to waken, awaken, rouse from sleep.

erwehren, to keep off, to defend from, rid of.

Erweiterung (die), extension, amplification.

erwiesen, shewed, exhibited, brought to light, proved, performed; past part. of erweisen, to show.

erzählt, related; past part. of erzählen, to relate, narrate.

erzeugt, begotten, produced, effected; past part. of erzeugen, to procreate.

erzitterten, trembled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of erzittern, to tremble.

Digitized by Google

erzog, educated, brought up; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of erziehen, to educate.
erzogen, bred, educated, brought up; past part. of erziehen.
erzwangen, effected by violence; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of erzwingen, to force.
es, it.
Esche (die), ash; p. 2.
Etsch (die), the river Adige in Italy; p. 42.
etwas, somewhat, something.
Etzel, name of the king of the Huns whom the Romans called Attila.
euch, you, to you.
Eudoxia, name of an empress; p. 130.
Europa (das), Europe; in poetry, die; p. 8.
Europa's, genit. of Europa; p. 11.
europäischen, European; indir. cases and plur. of europäisch; p. 8.
Eurich, a king of the Visigoths; p. 146.
ewig, eternally, everlastingly.
ewige, eternal, everlasting.
ewigen, eternal, everlasting; indir. cases and plur.
ewiges, eternal, everlasting; neut.
fabelhafter, fabulous; indir. cases.
Fahne (die), ensign, banner.
Fähnlein (das), a small ensign, a company, a military band.
Fällen, cases; dat. plur. of der Fall, the fall, the case.
fällt, falls; 3rd pers. sing. of fallen, to fall.
Falle (die), trap, pitfall.
falsche, false; indir. cases.
Familien, families; plur. of die Familie.
fand, found; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of finden, to find.

Digitized by Google

fanden, found; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of finden.
Farben, colours; pl. of die Farbe.
fassen, to lay hold upon, to grasp, to comprehend.
fast, almost, nearly, about.
Fastida, a Vandal king; p. 104.
faßten, laid hold upon, comprehended; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of fassen, to comprehend.
Feder (die), feather.
Federbüsche, plumes of feathers; plur. of der Federbusch.
feenartiger, fairy-like; masc. of feenartig.
Fehde (die), private warfare, feud.
Fehden, warfares, feuds; plur. of die Fehde.
fehlen, to err, commit a fault, miss, miscarry, want, fail, be absent, be far from.
fehlt, wants, fails; 3rd pers. sing. pres.
feierlichem, solemn; dat. sing. of feierlich.
feierlichen, solemn; indir. cas. and pl.
Feierlichkeit (die), solemnity.
feierte, celebrated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of feiern, to celebrate.
feierten, celebrated; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of feiern.
feige, coward, cowardly.
Feigen, figs; plur. of die Feige.
Feind (der), enemy.
Feinde, enemies; plur. of der Feind.
Feinden, enemies; dat. plur. of der Feind.
feindlich, hostile, adverse, contrary.
feindliches, hostile, contrary; neut. of feindlich.
Feindschaft (die), enmity, hate, hatred.
feindseligen, inclined to hostilities, hostile; indir. cases of feindselig.

Digitized by Google

Feldbau (der), agriculture, tillage.
Felde, field; dat. sing. of das Feld.
Felder, fields; plur. of das Feld.
Feldherr (der), commander of an army, general.
Feldherrn, commanders in chief, chieftains, captains; plur. of der Feldherr.
Feldherrngenie's, of the talent of a commander; genit. of das Feldherrngenie.
Feldzeichen (das), military sign, standard.
Fell (das), hide, skin.
Felsen (der), rock.
Felsenseen, lakes among rocks; pl. of der Felsensee; p. 11.
Felsina, name of a castle of the Boji; p. 30.
Felsstücken, pieces of rocks; dat. pl. of das Felsstück.
Feod (das), feudal, possession by copyright; p. 149.
fern, distant.
Ferne (die), distance.
ferner, farther, further.
Fesseln, fetters; pl. of die Fessel.
fest, firm.
feste, firm; indir. cases.
Feste (die), firmness, solidity, strong place, fortress.
festen, firm; indir. cases and plur.
festes, firm; neut.
festhaltend, holding fast; active part. of festhalten, to hold fast.
Festkleides, of the festival garment, robe; genitive of das Festkleid.
Festmahle, to the festival meal, dinner; dative sing. of das Festmahl.
Feststellung (die), position, stating.

Digitized by Google

Festung (die), fortress.
Festungen, fortresses; pl. of die Festung.
Feuer (das), fire.
feurige, fiery; indir. cases of feurig.
feuriger, fiery; indir. cases.
Fidicola, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 123.
fiel, fell; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of fallen, to fall.
fielen, fell; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of fallen.
Fiesole, name of a mountain in Tuscany; p. 118.
finden, to find, meet with, consider, invent.
fing....an, began; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of anfangen, to begin.
finnisch-lettischen, Finnish-Lettish; i. e., belonging to the Finnish Lettish tribes; p. 11.
Finnland (das), Finland; a northern country of Europe; p. 11.
Finnlands, of Finland; gen. of das Finland.
finsterer, dark, darker; indir. cas. and comparat. of finster.
Fittigen, dat. plur. of der Fittig, the wing.
Flaminius, a Roman consul; p. 30.
Flammen, to flames; dat. sing. of die Flamme.
Flavius, name; p. 73.
flehten, implored; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of flehen, to implore.
Fleiße, dat. sing. of der Fleiß, diligence.
fliegendem, flowing; act. part. dat. sing. of fliegen, to fly, to flow.
fliehe, escape, flee; 3rd pers. sing. imperat., and 1st pers. sing. present of fliehen, to flee.
fliehen, to flee, fly, run away, retire quickly, avoid.
fliehend, flying, running away; act. part.

Digitized by Google

Fliehenden, fugitives; act. part. pl. of fliehen, to flee; used substantively.

fließenden, flowing; act. part. and indir. cases of fließen, to flow.

fließt, flows; 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. of fließen, to flow.

Flöße, rafts; plur. of das Floß.

flößten, floated; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of flößen, to float, to infuse, to instill.

floh, fled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of fliehen, to flee.

flohen, fled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of fliehen.

Florus, name of a chief of the Treveri; p. 79.

Flotte (die), fleet, navy.

Flotten, fleets; plur. of die Flotten.

Fluch (der), curse, malediction.

fluchen, to curse, to swear.

Flucht (die), flight, extent, space, escape, place of refuge.

fluchte, cursed, swore; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of fluchen.

flüchtete, fled; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of fliehen, to flee.

flüchteten, fled; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. plur. of fliehen.

flüchtig, flying, fugitive.

flüchtigen, fugitive, flying; indir. cas. and plur. of flüchtig.

flüchtiger, fugitive.

Flüchtlinge, refugees, fugitives; plur. of der Flüchtling, the refugee.

Flüßchen (das), little river; diminut. of der Fluß.

Flusse, dat. sing. of der Fluß, the river.

Flusses, of the river; genit. sing. of der Fluß.

Fluß, (der), river.

Fluth (die), flood, high water, deluge.

Digitized by Google

flutheten, were carried on the waves; imperf. plur. of fluthen, to be carried on waves.

fochten, fought; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of fechten, to fight.

fördern, to further, advance, promote, accelerate.

Folge (die), succession, sequence, consequence, continuation, series, conclusion, deduction, compliance, future time, event.

folgende, following; act. part. of folgen, to follow.

folgenden, following; act. part. of folgen, to follow.

Folgezeit (die), the following time.

folgte, followed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of folgen, to follow.

folgten, followed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of folgen.

fordernd, demanding.

forderte, demanded; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of fordern, to demand.

forderten, demanded; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imp. of fordern.

fort, off.

fortan, thenceforth, henceforth, farther.

fortbestehen, to continue.

Fortgang (der), progress, progression, success.

fortgerissen, torn away; past part. of fortreißen, to tear away, hurry away, pull along.

Fortschritten, steps forward, advances; dat. plur. of der Fortschritt, the progress.

fortwährend, continually.

fortwährenden, continuing; act. part. of fortwähren, to continue.

fortwälzend, rolling forth; act. part. of fortwälzen, to roll onward.

Digitized by Google

fortwirkte, continued to operate; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of fortwirken, to continue in operation.
Fosen, name of a German tribe; p. 60.
fragen, to ask, demand, inquire after, care for, mind.
Frajuta, name of a commander of the Goths; p. 117.
fränkische, belonging to the Franks, Franconian.
fränkischem, Franconian; dat. sing. of fränkisch.
fränkischen, Franconian; indir. cases and plur. of fränkisch.
fränkischer, Franconian; nom. sing. masc. of fränkisch.
Franke (der), the Frank; p. 99.
Franken, indir. cases and plur. of der Franke; p. 7.
Frankenbund (der), confederacy of the Franks.
Frankenkönige, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. plural of der Frankenkönig, the king of the Franks.
Frankreich, (das), France; p. 8.
Franzosen, Frenchmen; indir. cases and plur. of der Franzose, the Frenchman.
französische, French.
Frau (die), woman, wife.
Frauen, women; plur. of die Frau.
frei, free, frank, unchecked, vacant, secure, spontaneous.
freie, free.
freien, free,—to court, to make love, to woo.
freies, free; neuter.
Freigelassenen, persons set at liberty; indir. cases and plur. of der Freigelassene, a person set at liberty; the Latin, *libertus*.
freigesinnte, liberally minded.
freigesinnten, liberally minded; indirect cases and plur.
Freiheit (die), freedom, liberty, privilege.

Digitized by Google

Freiheitskampfe, dat. sing. of der Freiheitskampf, the combat for liberty.

Freiheitskrieg (der), war for liberty.

Freiheitskrieges, gen. of der Freiheitskrieg.

Freiheitsmännern, men of liberty, i. e. men fond of liberty, or champions of liberty; dat. plur. of der Freiheitsmann, the man of liberty.

freiließen, set at liberty; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of freilassen, to set at liberty.

freisinnigen, liberally minded; indirect cases and plur. of freisinnig.

Freistaat (der), republic.

Freistaate, dat. sing. of der Freistaat.

Freistaaten, republics; plur. of der Freistaat.

Freistaates, of the republic; gen. of der Freistaat.

freiwillig, voluntary, spontaneous.

fremd, strange, foreign.

Fremde (die), foreign country; der Fremde, stranger, foreigner, alien.

fremden, indir. cases and plur. of fremd, foreign.

Fremdling (der), stranger, foreigner.

Fremdlinge, dat. sing., and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of der Fremdling.

Freude (die), joy, joyfulness, pleasure.

freudig, joyful.

freudigen, joyful; indirect cases and plural of freudig.

freudiger, joyous, joyful.

Freund (der), friend.

freundlich, friendly, amiable.

freundlichen, friendly, amiable; indirect cases and plural of freundlich.

Digitized by Google

Freundlichkeit (die), friendliness, kindess, affability, amicable behaviour.

Freundschaft (die), friendship, relationship, relations.

freute, rejoiced; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of freuen, to rejoice.

Frevel (der), crime, injury, riotous violence.

Frevlers, of an evil-doer; gen. of der Frevler, evil-doer, transgressor.

Frieden (der), peace.

Friedens, gen. of der Frieden.

Friedensbund (der), confederacy or treaty of peace.

Friedensgerichten, civil courts of justice; dat. plur. of das Friedensgericht.

Friedensgesetze, laws of peace; plur. of das Friedensgesetz, law of peace.

Friedensschlusse, dat. sing. of der Friedensschluß, conclusion of peace.

Friedigern, name of a commander; p. 110.

friedlich, peaceable, peaceful, quiet.

friedliche, peaceable, peaceful, quiet.

friedlicher, peaceable, peaceful.

Friedlichkeit (die), peaceableness, disposition to peace.

Friesen, Frisii; a German tribe, the inhabitants of Friesland; p. 61.

friesische, Frisian.

friesischen, Frisian, belonging to Frisland.

Friesland, name of a province; p. 72.

Frigeridus, name of a duke among the Franks; p. 114.

frohlockend, exulting; act. part. of frohlocken, to exult.

fromm, pious, devout, good, gentle.

fromme, pious.

Digitized by Google

frommen, pious; indir. cases and plur.
Frosch (der), frog.
fruchtbar, fruitful, fertile.
fruchtbare, fruitful, fertile.
Früchte, fruits; plur. of die Frucht, the fruit.
Frühe (die), the morning, an early hour;—frühe, adjective, soon, premature, forward.
frühen, early; indir. cases and plur.
früher, earlier; comparat. of früh.
frühern, earlier, sooner; indir. cases and plur.
Frühjahre, spring; dat. sing. of das Frühjahr, spring.
frug, asked; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of fragen, to ask.
frugen, asked; 1st and third pers. plur. imperf. of fragen.
fühlten, felt; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of fühlen, to feel
führen, to lead, guide, conduct, manage, carry.
Führer (der), leader, conductor, guide, governor.
führerlose, without a guide; adjective.
Führern, guides; dat. pl. of der Führer, the guide.
Führers, of the guide; genit. sing. of der Führer.
führte, led; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of führen, to lead.
führten, led; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of führen.
fünf, five.
für, for.

"In opposition to wider, it implies, in favor and for the advantage; e. g. für und wider eine Sache streiten, to contend for and against a cause; für Einen sprechen, to speak in favor of one; für Einen sorgen, to take charge of one. It expresses a substitution in expressions like, ein Geistlicher predigt für den andern, one

Digitized by Google

clergyman preaches for (instead of) another; für Gold Silber einwechseln, to exchange gold for silver. It is restrictive in the expressions, für heute, for to-day; für dieses Mal, for this time; ich für meine Person, as for me. And it denotes a series in a distributive way in the expressions, Mann für Mann, man by man; Wort für Wort, word for word; Schritt für Schritt, step by step." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

fürchten, to fear, dread.

fürchteten, feared, dreaded; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of fürchten.

fürchterliche, horrible, fearful, terrible.

Fürst (der), prince, sovereign.

Fürsten, indir. cas. and plur. of der Fürst.

Fürstenthrone, throne of a prince; dative sing., and nom., genit. and acc. of der Fürstenthron.

fuhr, rode, sailed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of fahren, to ride in a carriage, or sail in a vessel, to move hastily.

fuhren, rode; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of fahren.

fuhren...zurück, hasted back; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zurückfahren, to haste back, to draw back quickly.

Furcht (die), fear, dread, fright.

furchtbar, formidable, terrible, fearful.

furchtbare, formidable.

furchtbaren, formidable; indir. cases and plur.

furchtbarer, formidable;—more formidable; comparat. of furchtbar.

furchtbarsten, most formidable; superlat., indir. cases and plur. of furchtbar.

Fuß (der), foot, footing, manner, fashion, standard.

Digitized by Google

Fußvolk (das), soldiery on foot, infantry.
gab, gave; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of geben, to give.
gaben, gave; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of geben.
gährenden, fermenting; active part. plur. of gähren, to ferment.
Gänse, geese; plur. of die Gans, the goose.
gänzlich, entirely.
gänzlichen, entirely.
Gäsaten, name given to some German warriors; p. 29.
Gäste, guests; plur. of der Gast, the guest.
gaffen, to stare, to gape at.
Gainas, name of a Gothic leader; p. 117.
Galater, Galatians; p. 15.
Galen, Celts; name of a people; p. 8 & 9.
Galerius, name of a Roman general; p. 107.
Gallien, Gallia, Gaul; p. 16.
Galliens, of Gaul; gen. sing. of Gallien, Gaul; p. 9.
Gallienus, name of a Roman emperor; p. 94.
Gallier, Gauls; p. 8.
Galliern, dat. plur. of der Gallier.
gallische, Gallic; p. 94.
gallischen, Gallic; indir. cases and plur.; p. 48.
gallischer, Gallic; belonging to Gaul.
gallisches, Gallic; (neut.), belonging to Gaul.
Gallizien, Galicia; a country in Spain; p. 121.
Gallogriechen, Gallo-Greeks; pl. of der Gallogriecke; p. 28.
Gallus, name of a Roman emperor; p. 105.
galt, passed for; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gelten, to have value.
galten, passed for; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of gelten.
Ganges (der), name of a river in India; p. 152.

Digitized by Google

Gannicus, name of a commander; p. 47.
ganz, whole, entire, all, total, perfect.
"It is (like halb) not inflected when it stands before names of countries and places of the neuter gender, e. g. ganz England, ganz Paris." (*Becker's Grammar.*)
ganzen, indir. cases and plur. of ganz.
ganzer, whole, entire; nom. sing. masc.
ganzes, whole, entire; nom. sing. neut.
Gapan, a Gothic word; to gape, to wait; p. 101.
Garbarik, ancient name for Russia; p. 7.
garstig, ugly, improper, disgusting.
Gast (der), guest, stranger.
Gastmahle, dat. sing. of das Gastmahl.
Gau (der), county, canton, province, district.
Gaue, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Gau.
Gauen, dat. pl. of der Gau.
Gaues, gen. sing. of der Gau.
Gaugericht (das), county-court of justice.
Gauvölker, small tribes; pl. of das Gauvolk.
Gauvolk (das), a tribe inhabiting one county.
Gauvorsteher (der), the first magistrate of a county.
ge.....
"Collective substantives are formed by the augment ge, from primary substantives; e. g. Gebirge, ridge of hills; Gestirn, constellation; Gesinde, domestics; Gebüsch, bushes; Geräth, furniture; Getöse, noise; Gedränge, crowd; Gespräch, conversation—from Berg, Stern, &c. All substantives of this form, in old German, had the termination e; this, although now dropped in many circumstances, has induced a modification of the vowel which always remains, and

Digitized by Google

by which substantives of this form are distinguished from augmented primary substantives in which the signification is not affected by the augment.

"In the same way, but without any modification of the vowels, frequentative substantives are formed from verbs; e. g. das Gerede, das Gesinge, das Gelaufe, continued or repeated talking, singing, running; das Gemunkel und das Geschicke hat etwas zu bedeuten, (*Schiller*), this whispering and this sending messages signifies something. This form, however, is of late introduction." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

gearbeitet, worked; past part. of arbeiten, to labour.

gebannt, banished; past part. of bannen, to banish, to outlaw.

gebaut, built; past part. of bauen, to build.

geben, to give.

"It is employed impersonally in a peculiar way, in order to express existence, as is implied by *there is*, *there are*, in English, and by *il y a*, in French, e. g. es gibt Leute, there are people; es gibt keine Einhörner, unicorns do not exist. However, es gibt never stands in the room of *there is*, when a locality is to be expressed; e. g. *there, in that place is* (*dwells*) *a friend of mine, in London.*" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Gebeine, bones; plur. of das Gebein.

Gebet (das), prayer.

Gebirg (das), chain of mountains; — the following is the more usual form:—

Gebirge (das), chain of mountains; nom. and dat. sing.

Gebirgen, dat. plur. of das Gebirge.

Digitized by Google

Gebirgskriegs, of the war in the mountains; genit. of der Gebirgskrieg.

Gebirgswässer, mountain torrents; pl. of das Gebirgswasser.

Gebirgsvölker, tribes of mountaineers; plur. of das Gebirgsvolk.

Gebiet (das), territory.

gebieten, to command.

gebildet, formed, informed, civilized; past part. of bilden, to form, inform.

gebildeten, formed, informed, civilized; past part., indirect cases and plur.

gebildeter, better informed, more civilized; compar. of gebildet.

geblendet, blinded, made blind; past participle of blenden, to make blind.

geblieben, remained; past part. of bleiben, to remain.

geboren, born; past part. of gebären, to bring forth.

geborner, born; past part. of gebären; used adjectively.

Gebot (das), commandment.

geboten, commanded, offered; past part. of die Hand bieten, to offer.

gebracht, brought; past part. of bringen, to bring.

Gebrauch (der), use, usage, custom.

gebühren, to be owing, to become.

Geburt (die), birth, nativity.

gedacht, thought; past participle of denken, to think, mind, remember.

gedachte, remembered; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of gedenken, to be mindful.

gedachten, remembered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. and past part. of gedenken.

Digitized by Google

Gedächtniß (das), memory.

Gedanken, thoughts; plur. of der Gedanke, the thought.

Gedeihen (das), prosperity; infinitive used substantively, of gedeihen, to prosper.

gedenkt, thinks of, remembers, mentions; 3rd pers. indic. sing. pres. of gedenken, to think of.

gedieh, prospered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gedeihen, to prosper.

gedient, served; part. pass. form, with active signification, of dienen, to serve.

Gedränge (das), thronging, pressure, crowd.

gedrängt, thronged, crowded, solid; past participle of drängen, to throng.

gedrängten, indir. cases and pl. of the past part. gedrängt.

gedrückte, oppressed; past part. of drücken, to press upon, oppress.

gedrungen, pressed; past part. of dringen, to press, to urge.

geendeten, terminated, ended; past part. of enden, to end, to bring to a close.

gefährlich, dangerous.

gefährlicher, nom. posit. and comparat. of gefährlich.

gefährlichern, dat. plur. of gefährlicher.

Gefährte (der), fellow.

Gefängnisse, dat. sing., and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of das Gefängniß, the prison.

Gefängniß (das), prison.

Gefäß (das), vessel.

Gefäßen, dat. plur. of das Gefäß.

Gefahr (die), peril, danger.

Gefahren, dangers; indir. plur. of die Gefahr.

gefallen, to please.

Digitized by Google

gefangen, caught; past part. of fangen, to catch.
Gefangene (der), prisoner, captive.
Gefangenen, indir. cases and plur. of der Gefangene.
Gefangenschaft (die), imprisonment.
gefaßt, taken, composed, prepared; past part. of sich gefaßt machen, to prepare oneself.
gefiel, pleased; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gefallen, to please.
Gefilde (das), fields.
Gefilden, fields; dat. plur. of das Gefilde.
geflohen, fled; past part. of fliehen, to fly.
Geflohenen, those who fled; dative plur. of the past part. geflohen.
geflüchtet, fled, escaped; past part. of flüchten, to flee.
geflüchteter, fled; past part. of flüchten; used as an adv.
gefochten, fought; past part. with active signification, of fechten, to fight.
Gefolge (das), suite.
Gefühl (das), feeling, sense, sentiment, sentimentality.
Gefühle, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Gefühl.
geführt, led; past part. of führen, to lead.
gefreut, rejoiced; form of past part. with intransit. signification of freuen, to rejoice.
gefrornen, frozen; past part., indir. cases and pl. of frieren, to freeze.
gegangen, went; past part. with intransitive signification, of gehen, to go.
gegeben, given; past part. of geben, to give.
gegebene, indir. cas. of the past part. gegeben.
gegebenen, indir. cas. and pl. of the past part. gegeben.

Digitized by Google

gegen, against.

"The preposition gegen corresponds to the English *towards* as well as to *against*, e. g. die Augen gegen Himmel gerichtet, to turn the eyes towards heaven; sich gegen Osten wenden, to turn towards the east; and, gegen den Wind segeln, to sail against the wind; er ist gerecht gegen Freund und Feind, he is just towards friend and foe.

"The preposition gegen is used especially to denote a sentiment of love as well as of hatred, e. g. freundlich gegen Jedermann, kind to every body; nachsichtig gegen Schwache, indulgent to the weak; grausam gegen seine Feinde, cruel to his enemies. It denotes exchange in, gegen einen Wechsel Geld empfangen, to receive money for a bill; and it has the signification of *about*, if it refers to time, number or measure, e. g. gegen Abend, about the evening; gegen hundert Mann, about a hundred men; gegen sechs Ellen, about six yards." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Gegend (die), country, scenery, neigbourhood.

Gegenden, plur. of die Gegend.

Gegengift (das), antidote, counter poison.

Gegensatz (der), antithesis, contrary position, opposition.

gegenüber, over against.

"In the sense of *opposite to*, it is commonly placed after the case governed, e. g. dem Hause gegenüber, opposite the house." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

gegenüberstehenden, standing over against; act. part. plur. of gegenüberstehen, to stand opposite.

Gegenwehr (die), defence.

Gegner (der), adversary.

Digitized by Google

Gegners, of the adversary; genit. sing. of der Gegner.
gegründet, founded; past part. of gründen, to found.
gegründete, founded; past part. of gründen.
gehabt, had; past part. of haben, to have.
gehäuft, accumulated, heaped up; past part. of häufen, to heap.
gehalten, held; past part. of halten, to hold.
geheim, secret.
geheime, secret.
geheimnißvoll, full of secrets, mysterious.
gehindert, prevented; past part. of hindern, to prevent, impede.
gehöre, belong; 1st pers. sing. pres. indic., and 1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of gehören, to belong.
gehörigen, belonging, becoming.
Gehörnte, horned; an epithet of Siegfried, an invulnerable, mythological German hero, covered with a horny skin.
gehörten, belonged; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of gehören, to belong.
gehorchen, to obey.
gehorchten, obeyed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of gehorchen.
Gehorsam (der), obedience;—*adv.* obediently.
geht, walks; 3rd pers. pres. indic. of gehen, to walk.
Geiseln, hostages; plur. of der Geisel, the hostage.
Geiserich (or Genserich), a king of the Vandals; p. 122.
Geiserichs, of Genserich; genit. sing. of Geiserich.
Geist (der), spirit, ghost, soul, genius.
Geiste, dat. sing. of der Geist.

Digitized by Google

Geister, nom., gen. and acc. plur. of der Geist.
Geistern, dat. plur. of der Geist.
Geistes, genit. sing. of der Geist.
Geistesgegenwart (die), presence of mind.
geistige, spiritual.
geistlichen, spiritual, ghostly; adj.—Geistlichen, indir. plur. of der Geistliche, the clergyman.
Geistlichkeit (die), spirituality, clergy.
Geißel (die), whip, scourge, lash.
Geißeln, scourges; dat. plur. of die Geißel.
geißeln, to scourge, whip, lash.
Geiz (der), avarice.
gekämpft, fought; past part. of kämpfen, to fight.
gekommen, come; past part. of kommen, to come.
geladen, loaded, loaden; past part. of laden, to load.
Gelage, banquets; plur. of das Gelag.
gelandet, landed; past part. of landen, to land.
gelang, succeeded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gelingen, to succeed, prosper.
gelangen, to get, attain, reach, arrive, come.
gelangt, got, reached; past part. of gelangen, to get.
gelangte, reached, attained, obtained; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of gelangen, to reach, arrive, attain.
gelangten, reached, obtained; 1st and 3rd person plur. of gelangen.
gelbe, yellow.
Geldes, of money; genit. sing. of das Geld.
gelebt, lived; past part. of leben, to live.
gelegen, situated; past part. of liegen, to be situated; *adj.* and *adv.*, opportune; of legen, *lit.* well placed.
gelegener, seasonable, opportune;—more seasonable, more opportune; comparat. of gelegen.

Digitized by Google

Gelegenheit (die), situation, opportunity, occasion.
gelegt, laid, put, placed; past part. of legen, to lay, put, place.
gelehrt, taught, learned, instructed; past part. of lehren, to teach.
Gelehrte, learned; past part. of lehren, used substantively.
gelehrten, learned; indir. cases and plur. of the past part. gelehrt.
gelenkten, directed, turned, guided; past part. of lenken, to guide, direct.
gelernt, learned; past part. of lernen, to learn.
gelobte, vowed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of geloben, to vow, promise.
gelockt, enticed; past part. of locken, to entice.
gemacht, made; past part. of machen, to make.
Gemahlin (die), consort.
gemeine, common.
gemeinen, common, familiar; indir. cases and plur.
gemeinsame, common.
gemeinsamen, common; indir. cases and pl.
gemeinschaftlichen, common, joint; indir. cases and pl.
Gemeindegüter, goods or property of a community; pl. of das Gemeindegut, the common.
Gemeinden, communities; plural of die Gemeinde, the community, the congregation.
Gemetzel (das), massacre.
Gemüthern, minds, souls; dat. plur. of das Gemüth.
gemüthliche, well disposed, well inclined, sentimental.
Gemüthlichkeit (die), disposition, humour, good nature, sentimentality.
genannt, named; past part. of nennen, to name.

Digitized by Google

genannten, named, mentioned; past part., indir. cases and plur. of nennen, to name.

genau, fitting exactly, close, precise, accurate, minute, near, parsimonious.

genauer, more exact, closer; comparat. of genau.

geneigt, inclined, bent; past part. of neigen.

Genfersee (der), the lake of Geneva; p. 36.

Genobald, a chief among the Franks; p. 99.

genöthigt, compelled, obliged; past participle of nöthigen, to force, compel.

genommen, taken; past part., indir. cases and pl. of nehmen, to take.

Genossen, companions, fellows; plur. of der Genosse, fellow.

Genossenschaft (die), fellowship, partnership, association, brotherhood.

Genossenschaften, plur. of die Genossenschaft.

Genserich, a king of the Vandals; p. 129.

Gentius, a prince of Illyria; p. 33.

Genüssen, dat. plur. of der Genuß, the enjoyment.

genützt, employed, used; past part. of nützen, to use.

genug, sufficient;—*adv.* enough, sufficiently.

Genugthuung (die), satisfaction.

geordneten, ordered; past participle, indir. cases and plur. of ordnen, to put in order, to arrange; — geordneten Widerstand zu leisten, to defend themselves in a regular manner.

Gepäck (das), baggage, luggage.

Gepäcke, dat. sing. of das Gepäck.

gepeinigter, tormented, tortured; past part. sing. masc. of peinigen, to torment, to torture.

Gepide, Gepida; p. 127.

Digitized by Google

Gepiden, Gepidæ; p. 101.
Gepidenkönig (der), king of the Gepidæ.
gequetschte, crushed, bruised; past participle of quetschen, to crush, to bruise.
gerade, straight, erect, direct, honest, active, quick; *adv.* directly, just.
geradezu, straight forward, without hesitation.
gerathen, to fall into, come into, to succeed,—or, past part. of rathen, to counsel, to advise.
geraubt, robbed; past part. of rauben, to rob.
geraume, large, wide, spacious, long.
geraumer, large, wide, spacious, long; masc. sing.
gerechnet, reckoned, calculated; past part. of rechnen, to calculate, to reckon.
gerechtesten, most righteous; superlative of gerecht; — an epithet given by Homer to the Hyperboreans; p. 7.
Gerechtigkeit (die), justice, righteousness.
geredet, spoken; past part. of reden, to speak.
gerettet, saved, rescued; past participle of retten, to save.
Gericht (das), judgment, court of justice.
gerichtet, doomed, judged, condemned; past part. of richten, to judge.
Gerichtswesen (das), administration of justice.
gerieth, came, fell, hit upon; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of gerathen, to come into, to discover, succeed.
geriethen, came, fell, hit upon; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of gerathen.
gering, little, unimportant.
geringe, little, unimportant.
geringer, smaller; comparat. of gering.
Germanen, Germans; p. 19.

Digitized by Google

Germanicus, a Roman prince; p. 70.
germanischer, German, belonging to the Germans.
gern, willingly, cheerfully, readily.
gerührt, moved; past part. of rühren, to move.
gerufen, past part. of rufen, to call.
gesättigt, satiated, filled; past part. of sättigen, to satiate.
Gesalbte, anointed; past part. plural of salben, to anoint; used substantively.
gesammten, all, whole; form of past part. of an obsolete verb.
Gesandten, ambassadors; plur. of der Gesandte.
Gesang (der), singing, song, hymn.
Geschäft (das), business, occupation.
Geschäfte, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Geschäft, the occupation.
geschärft, sharpened; past part. of schärfen, to sharpen.
geschätzt, valued; past part. of schätzen, to value, estimate, esteem.
geschah, happened; 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of geschehen, to happen.
geschehen, to happen.
Geschenke, presents, gifts; plural of das Geschenk, the gift, the present.
Geschenken, dat. plur. of das Geschenk.
geschenkt, given, poured out, pardoned; past part. of schenken, to give, pour out.
Geschichte (die), history, tale, narration.
Geschichtschreiber (der), historian.
Geschick (das), fate, aptitude, ability.
Geschicklichkeit (die), skill, ability, adroitness.
geschicktesten, most clever; superlat., indir. cases and plur. of geschickt.

Digitized by Google

geschieden, separated, divided, departed; past part. of scheiden, to separate.

geschlachtet, killed, slaughtered, butchered; past part. of schlachten, to slaughter, to kill.

geschlagen, beaten, slain, conquered; past part. of schlagen, to beat;—Wurzel geschlagen, took root, cast root.

geschlagenen, slain, conquered, defeated; indirect cases and plur. of geschlagen.

Geschlecht (das), genus, race, gender, generation.

Geschlechte, dat. sing. of das Geschlecht.

Geschlechter, generations, races; plur. of das Geschlecht.

Geschlechtes, genit. sing. of das Geschlecht.

geschleppt, trailed, dragged; past part. of schleppen, to drag.

geschlitzte, slit; past part. of schlitzen, to slit.

geschlossen, shut, closed; past part. of schließen, to shut, to close.

geschlossenen, shut, closed; indir. cas. and pl. of geschlossen; —in geschlossenen Reihen, i. e. in closed ranks.

geschmückt, adorned, attired, dressed; past part. of schmücken, to adorn.

geschmückter, adorned, attired, dressed; past participle of schmücken, to adore.

geschreckt, frightened, terrified; past part. of schrecken, to frighten.

Geschrei (das), shriek, scream, cry, clamor, shout.

geschriebene, written; past part. of schreiben, to write.

geschützt, protected, defended; past part. of schützen, to protect.

geschützte, protected, guarded, defended; past participle of schützen.

geschwächt, weakened; past part. of schwächen, to weaken.

Digitized by Google

geſchwommen, swimming; past part. of ſchwimmen, with intransitive signification.

geſchworen, sworn; oblique cases and plur., and past part. of ſchwören, to swear.

geſchwungen, swung; past part. of ſchwingen, to swing.

geſehen, seen; past part. of ſehen, to see.

Geſelle (der), companion, fellow.

geſellten, joined, associated; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of geſellen, to associate.

Geſetzbuch (das), law-book, code of law.

Geſetzbücher, codes of law; plur. of das Geſetzbuch.

Geſetze, laws, statutes, decrees, commandments; pl. of das Geſetz, law.

Geſetzen, dat. plur. of das Geſetz.

Geſetzgeber (der), lawgiver, legislator.

Geſetzgebung (die), lawgiving, legislation, legislature.

geſetzt, supposing; past part. of ſetzen, to set, to suppose.

geſichert, secured, rescued; past participle of ſichern, to secure.

Geſicht (das), face, sight, vision.

geſondert, separated; past part. of ſondern, to separate.

geſpalten, cloven, cleft, split; past part. of ſpalten, to split.

geſtanden, form of past part. with intransitive signification, of ſtehen, to stand.

geſtattete, permitted, granted, allowed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of geſtatten, to grant.

geſteckt, put into; past part. of ſtecken, to put into.

geſtellt, placed, stationed; past part. of ſtellen, to station, put.

geſteuert, obviated, hindered, put a stop to; past part. of ſteuern, to prevent.

Digitized by Google

geſtiegen, mounted, risen; past participle of ſteigen, to rise, climb up.

geſtört, disturbed, interrupted; past participle of ſtören, to disturb.

geſtritten, fought, quarrelled; past part. of ſtreiten, to fight.

Geſuch (das), suit, petition, supplication, solicitation.

Gete (der), Geta; p. 57.

Geten, the Getæ; p. 7.

Getenreich (das), kingdom of the Getæ; p. 75.

gethan, done; past part. of thun, to do.

getheilt, divided, parted; past part. of theilen, to divide.

getödtet, killed; past part. of tödten, to kill.

Getränkes, genit. sing. of das Getränk, the drink, potion.

getragen, carried; past part. of tragen, to bear, to carry.

Getreide (das), corn, grain.

getrennt, divided, parted; past part. of trennen, to sever.

getreu, faithful, true, trusty.

Getreuen, faithful; indirect cases and plur. of der Getreue, the faithful one.

getreuer, true, faithful.

geübt, exercised; past part. of üben, to exercise.

geübte, exercised, experienced; past part. of üben, to exercise.

geübten, exercised; indir. cases and plur. of geübt.

geübteſten, best exercised; superlative, indir. cases and pl. of the past part. geübt.

gewählt, chosen; past part. of wählen, to choose.

gewählten, elected; past part., indirect cases and plur. of wählen, to choose.

gewährt, granted, vouchsafed, allowed; past participle of gewähren, to grant.

Digitized by Google

gewährte, granted, vouchsafed, allowed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gewähren, to grant.

Gewändern, garments, raiments; dat. plur. of das Gewand, the garment.

Gewässer (das), waters, flood.

Gewässern, waters, floods; dat. plur. of das Gewässer.

gewagt, ventured, risked; past part. of wagen, to risk.

Gewalt (die), power, force.

gewaltig, powerful, mighty, forcible, valiant, high, great, strong, potent.

gewaltige, powerful, mighty.

gewaltigen, powerful, potent, mighty; indir. cases and pl.

gewaltiger, powerful, potent, mighty; masc.—more powerful; comparat. of gewaltig.

gewaltigerer, more powerful, potent, mighty; comparative of gewaltig.

gewaltiges, powerful, potent, mighty; neut.

gewaltsam, violent, forcible.

gewaltsame, violent, forcible.

Gewaltstreiche, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Gewaltstreich, the act of violence.

gewaltthätig, committing acts of violence.

gewandert, wandered, travelled; past part. of wandern, to wander.

gewann, gained; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gewinnen, to gain.

gewannen, gained; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of gewinnen.

geweiht, consecrated, dedicated, devoted; past participle of weihen, to consecrate.

geweihte, consecrated, devoted; past part. of weihen.

Digitized by Google

Gewerbe (das), trade, business, profession.
gewesen, been; past part. of seyn, to be.
Gewinn (der), acquisition, gain, profit, lucre.
gewinnen, to gain, win, acquire.
gewisse, certain, sure, true.
gewissen, certain.
gewiß, certainly.
Gewitter (das), thunder-storm.
gewöhnen, to accustom.
gewöhnlich, customary, usually, habitually, ordinarily.
gewöhnliche, customary, usual, frequent, habitual.
gewöhnt, accustomed, used to; past part. of gewöhnen, to make accustomed.
gewogen, weighed; past part. of wägen, to weigh.
Gewohnheit (die), custom, use, usage, fashion, habit, practice, way, manner.
gewonnen, won, gained; past part. of gewinnen, to gain.
geworden, become, grown; past part. of werden, to become.
gezeugt, begotten; past part. of zeugen, to beget, to testify.
gezogen, drawn, dragged; past part. of ziehen, to draw, to advance as in a train.
gezwungen, forced, constrained, compelled; past part. of zwingen, to compel.
gibt, gives; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of geben, to give. Gloss. page 101.
Gibuld, a chief of the Alemanni; p. 133.
Gift (das), poison, venom;—Gift (die), the gift.
Gilden, guilds, corporations; plur. of die Gilde, guild, corporation.
ging, went; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gehen, to go.
gingen, went; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperfect of gehen.
Gipfel (der), summit, top, gable, peak.

Digitized by Google

glänzende, splendid, bright, glossy.
glänzenden, splendid, bright, glossy; oblique cases and pl. of glänzend.
glänzender, splendid; masc. — more splendid, brighter, more glossy; comparat. of glänzend.
glänzendes, splendid; nom. and acc. neut., and gen. masc. and neut.
glänzendsten, brightest, most splendid; superlat., indirect cases and plur. of glänzend.
Glanze, dat. sing. of der Glanz, splendour, lustre, brightness.
glanzvollen, indir. cases and pl. of glanzvoll, full of splendor.
Glaube (der), faith, belief, credit.
glauben, to believe.
Glaubensfreiheit (die), religious liberty.
glaubten, believed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of glauben, to believe.
gleich, like, even, level, equal;—*adv.* equally, just, immediately.
gleiche, equal.
gleichen, equal; indir. cases and pl.
gleicher, equal; masc.
gleiches, equal; neut.
gleichermaßen, in equal measures, i. e. equally.
Gleichheit (die), equality, evenness, likeness.
gleichsam, as it were, like as if, almost; Latin, *quasi.*
Gletscher (der), ice-hill, glacier, mountain of ice.
glichen, resembled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of gleichen, to resemble.
Glieder, limbs, members; plur. of das Glied, the limb.
Gliedern, files, ranks; dat. plur. of das Glied.

Digitized by Google

Glück (das), luck, fortune.
glückliche, fortunate.
glückte, succeeded; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of glücken, to succeed; an impersonal verb.
glühend, glowing; pres. part. of glühen, to be red-hot, to glow.
glühenden, glowing; indir. cas. and plur. of glühend.
Gnade (die), pardon, grace.
Gnadengehalte, dat. sing. of der Gnadengehalt, the pension.
Godegisel, a Vandal chief; p. 120.
Godegisels, of Godegisel; genit. of Godegisel.
Götter, gods; nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Gott, the god.
Götterfest (das), feast of the gods.
Göttern, gods; dat. plur. of der Gott.
Götterlehre (die), mythology.
göttliche, divine.
göttlichen, divine; indir. cases and plur.
Gold (das), gold.
goldenen, golden; indir. cases and plur. of golden.
Goldes, of gold; genit. of das Gold.
Goldhaar (das), golden hair.
Goth-Alanen, Goth-Alani; name of a people; p. 122.
Gothe, Goth; p. 103.
Gothen, the Goths.
Gothenkönig (der), king of the Goths.
Gothinen, Gothini; p. 7.
Gothiscantzia, Danzig; p. 101.
gothisch-deutschen, Gothic-German.
gothischen, Gothic; indir. cases and pl. of gothisch.
gothischer, Gothic; masc.

Digitized by Google

gothisches, Gothic; genit. masc. of gothisch, and nom. neut.
Gothland, Gothland; p. 101.
Gott (der), God.
gottbegeisterter, divinely inspired.
Gotte, dat. sing. of der Gott.
Gottes, of God; genit. sing. of Gott.
Gottesdienst (der), the service of God, divine service, public worship.
Gottesurtheile, ordeal; plur. of das Gottesurtheil.
gottgesandten, sent by God.
Grab (das), grave, sepulchre.
Grabe, dat. sing. of das Grab, the grave.
Graben (der), ditch, trench, channel.
Grad (der), degree, step.
Gränze (die), border, frontier, limit;—usually spelled, die Grenze.
Gränzen, boundaries, frontiers, confines; indir. pl. of die Gränze.
Gränzmänner, border-men; plural of der Gränzmann, the border-man;—people who live on the borders.
Gränzmauer (die), border-wall;—a wall erected to protect the border of a country.
Gränzprovinz (die), border-province.
Gränzströme, rivers which constitute the border of a country; plur. of der Gränzstrom.
gränzten, bordered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of gränzen, to border upon.
Gränzvölker, border-people; plur. of das Gränzvolk, people who inhabit the boundaries of a country.
Gränzvölkern, to the border-nations; dat. pl. of das Gränzvolk.

Digitized by Google

Gräueln, horrors; dat. pl. of der Gräuel, horror, abomination, detestation, crime.

Grafen, counts; oblique cases and plural of der Graf, the count, earl.

Grafenämter, the chief magistracies of counties; plural of das Grafenamt.

Grafschaft (die), earldom, county, shire.

Grapheus, a Greek word, signifying Schreiber, writer; p. 140.

grau, gray, grey, grizzled.

Grauen (das), horror, abhorrence, abomination, detestation, dismay.

grauenhafter, horrible.

grausam, cruel.

grausame, cruel.

Grausen (das), shudder, horror.

Greis (der), a man hoary with old age, an old man.

Greise, old men; plur. of der Greis.

greisen, to grow hoary, to become grey-headed.

greiser, grey, hoary.

Greises, genit. sing. of der Greis.

Grenze (die), boundary, frontier; sometimes spelled, die Grenze.

Greuthinger, Greuthingi; name of a people; p. 103.

Grieche (der), Greek; p. 7.

Griechen, Greeks; plur. of der Grieche; p. 2.

Griechenkönige, dat. sing., and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of der Griechenkönig, the Grecian king; p. 2.

Griechenland (das), Greece; p. 2.

Griechenlands, of Greece; genit. of das Griechenland; p. 9.

griechische, Grecian.

griechischer, Grecian; masc.

Digitized by Google

griechisches, Grecian; neut.
griechisch-römische, Greco-Roman.
griff, seized, caught; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of greifen, to seize, catch, take, handle.
griffen...an, aggressed, attacked; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of angreifen, to attack.
Grimm (der), anger, fury, wrath; — also a proper name; p. 140.
grimmige, grim, furious, wrathful, enraged, ferocious.
Größe (die), greatness.
größer, greater; comparat. of groß, great.
größere, greater.
Größeres, greater; comparat. and neut. of groß, used substantively.
größte, greatest; superlat. of groß.
größtentheils, for the most part, chiefly.
Große (der), the great; used substantively.
Großen, indir. cases and pl. of der Große.
großer, large, great, big; masc.
großes, large, great, big; neut.
Grün (das), green, verdure; used substantively.
gründete, founded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of gründen, to found, establish.
Gründung (die), laying of the foundation, establishment, grounding.
Grund (der), ground, bottom, foundation, cause, reason.
Grundbesitzer (der), lord of the soil, owner of landed property.
Grundlage (die), foundation, basis.
Grundsätzen, fundamental positions, principles; pl. of der Grundsatz.

Digitized by Google

Grundſatz (der), fundamental position, principles, maxim.
Grundſatze, dat. of der Grundſatz.
Gütchen, small estate, farm; diminutive of das Gut, estate, farm.
Güter, goods, estates, farms; plur. of das Gut.
Gugerner, Gugerni; name of a tribe; p. 50.
Gundebald, name of a Burgundian chief; p. 146.
Gunderich, name of a Vandal chief; p. 120.
Gunthachar, name of a Burgundian chief; p. 121.
Gunthachars, genit. of Gunthachar; p. 124.
Guntherich, name of a Gothic chief; p. 114.
Guttonen, Guttones; name of an ancient northern tribe; p. 10.
Hab' (die), property, goods, effects; abbreviated for Habe, when preceding a word which commences with a vowel.
Habe (die), the possession, property.
haben, to have, to have got, to possess.
Hadrian, name of a Roman emperor; p. 86.
Hälfte (die), the half.
Hälſe, necks, throats; plur. of der Hals, the neck.
Hämus, name of a mountain; p. 55.
Hämusgebirge, the mountains belonging to the Hæmus; p. 55.
Hände, hands; plur. of die Hand.
Händel, quarrels; plur. of der Handel, the quarrel.
Häßlichkeit (die), ugliness.
hätten, had; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. condional of haben.
Häuflein (das), a small heap, a small band.
Häuptling (der), chieftain.

Digitized by Google

Häuptlinge, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. plural of der Häuptling.

Häuptlings, genit. sing. of der Häuptling.

Häuser, houses; plur. of das Haus.

häusliche, homely, domestic.

Häute, skins; plur. of die Haut.

Hafen (der), harbour, port, seaport.

.....haft.

"The words formed by the affixes haft, lich (Engl. *ly*), and icht, express the relation of manner, and consequently belong to the adverbs of manner, e. g. er hat mir schriftlich, or, mündlich berichtet, he informed me in writing, *or*, by word of mouth; er giebt reichlich, he gives liberally; er besitzt rechtlich, he possesses lawfully; er sieht krankhaft aus, he looks sickly; es schmeckt salzicht, it tastes saltish. These adverbs are also employed as adjectives, whenever the notion of the substantives to which they refer admits of the relation of manner, or if this relation is understood, e. g. ein schriftlicher oder mündlicher Bericht, a written or an oral information; eine rechtliche Gabe, a liberal present; ein rechtlicher Besitzer, a lawful possessor; ein krankhaftes Aussehen, a sickly appearance; ein salzichter Geschmack, a saltish taste; künstliche Blumen, artificial flowers (made by art). There are, however, some adverbs of time and mood formed by lich, which are never used as adjectives, e. g. neulich, lately; erstlich, firstly; folglich, consequently; freilich, to be sure; gewißlich and sicherlich, certainly; schwerlich, hardly; wahrlich, indeed.

"Adverbs are formed by the affixes lich and haft, from

Digitized by Google

abstract primary substantives and from primary adjectives, e. g. glücklich, luckily; ehrlich, honestly; friedlich, peacefully; eidlich, by an oath; wörtlich, verbally; ängstlich, anxiously; betrüglich, deceitfully; absichtlich, on purpose; weislich, wisely; treulich, faithfully; fälschlich, falsely; and, standhaft, constantly; sündhaft, sinfully; scherzhaft, jocosely; wahrhaft, truly; krankhaft, sickly; boshaft, maliciously. Adverbs, however, are also made by lich, from secondary forms and participles; e. g. freundschaftlich, amicably; absichtlich, on purpose; gelegentlich, occasionally; wissentlich, knowingly; and some are made by haft, from names of persons; e. g. meisterhaft, schülerhaft, riesenhaft, mädchenhaft, like a master, a schoolboy, a giant, a maiden." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Hagel (der), hail.

Hagen, a Burgundian warrior; p. 125.

Haine, dat. sing., and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Hain, the grove.

halb, half.

"Dimidiative numerals, analogous to the Greek and Latin numerals of the same description (ημιτέταρτος, *sesquitertius*), are formed by compounding ordinal numerals with halb; e. g. drittehalb, viertehalb, &c., two and a half (*lit.* the third half), three and a half; there is anderthalb (*lit.* the other or second half);—these numerals are not inflected." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Halben, for the sake of, on account of, &c.

"It denotes a particular motive, which we wish to distinguish from another; e. g. er thut das der Ehre hal-

Digitized by Google

ben, he does so for the sake of honor (not for the sake of reward); ich bin nur deinethalben hieher gekommen, I came here only on your account (not on mine); er ist Schulden halber verklagt worden, he has been called into court for debt." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Halbgott (der), demi-god.

halbnakt, half-naked.

halbnakte, half-naked.

halfen, assisted, aided, helped; 1st and third pers. plural imperf. of helfen, to help, to assist.

haltbar, strong, tenable.

halten, to hold, contain.

Hand (die), hand.

Handgemenge (das), fray, engagement, combat, skirmish.

Hannibal, a Carthaginian chief and hero; p. 30.

Hansa, name of a great mercantile confederacy; p. 17.

harrten, stayed, abode, waited for; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of harren, to stay.

hart, hard.

hartnäckige, stiff-necked, head-strong, stubborn.

hartnäckigem, dat. masc. sing. of hartnäckig.

Haruder, name of a tribe; p. 48.

Harz (der), the Harz mountains; p. 61.

Harzfelsen (der), rock of the Harz; p. 6.

Haß (der), hate, hatred.

haßten, hated; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hassen, to hate.

hat, has; 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. of haben, to have.

hatten, had; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of haben.

Haufen, heaps; plur. of der Haufen, heap, accumulation, multitude.

Digitized by Google

Haupt (das), head, chief.
Hauptburg (die), chief castle.
Haupte, dat. sing. of das Haupt, the head.
Hauptgegenstand (der), principal object.
Hauptgott (der), principal deity.
Haupthaar (das), hair of the head.
Hauptleute, chieftains, captains; irregular pl. of der Hauptmann, the chieftain, captain.
Hauptmasse (die), greatest mass, greater multitude.
hauptsächlich (*adj.*), chief, principal, main; — *adv.* chiefly, principally, mainly.
Hauptschlacht (die), general fight, set or pitched battle.
Hauptsitz (der), chief seat, principal settlement.
Hauptstadt (die), chief city, capital, metropolis.
Hauptstämme, chief stocks, principal branches, chief tribes; plural of der Hauptstamm.
Hauptstamm (der), capital stock.
Hauptstamme, dat. sing. of der Hauptstamm.
Hauptvölker, chief people; plur. of das Hauptvolk.
Hauptvölkern, dat. plur. of das Hauptvolk.
Hauptvolk (das), chief people.
Hauptvolke, dat. sing. of das Hauptvolk.
Haus (das), house.
Hause, dat. sing. of das Haus.
Haushofmeister (der), steward.
Hausmaier (der), mayor of the palace.
Hausschatz (der), treasure of the palace.
Hausklaven, domestics, slaves of the house; plural of der Hausklave.
hausten, housed, lived together; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of hausen, to house, to make a noise.

Digitized by Google

Haut (die), skin.
Heer (das), army.
Heerbann (der), compulsion to military service, yeomanry.
Heerbannes, gen. sing. of der Heerbann.
Heerbanns, gen. sing. of der Heerbann.
Heerden, herds, flocks; plur. of die Heerde, flock.
Heere, dat. singular, and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Heer, the army.
Heeres, genit. sing. of das Heer.
Heereslitz, desertion, punishment of deserters.
Heeresmacht (die), armed force.
Heereszügen, military expeditions; dat. pl. of der Heereszug.
Heereszug (der), military expedition.
Heerführer (der), leader, chief of an army.
Heerführern, dat. plur. of der Heerführer, the commander of an army.
Heerkönige, kings of armies; plur. of der Heerkönig, king of an army.
Heerschaar (die), army.
Heerstraße (die), highway, road.
Heerstraßen, highways, roads; plur. of die Heerstraße.
heftige, violent, vehement.
heftigen, violent, vehement; indir. cases and plur.
heftiges, violent, vehement; neut.
Heidenthume, dat. sing. of das Heidenthum, heathenism, paganism.
heidnisch, heathenish, heathen, pagan.
heidnische, heathenish.
heidnischen, heathenish; indir. cases and plur.
heidnisch-germanischen, belonging to Pagan Germany.
heilig, holy, sacred, solemn, dedicated.

Digitized by Google

heilige, holy, sacred, solemn.

heiligen (*adj.*), oblique cases and plural of heilig;—(*verb*), to hallow, sanctify.

heiliges, holy, sacred; genitive sing. masc. and nom. sing. neut. of heilig.

Heiligthum (das), sanctuary.

Heilquellen, medicinal springs, sanative fountains; plur. of die Heilquelle.

heim, home.

Heimath (die), home, native country.

heimathlichen, homely, domestic.

Heimkehr (die), return home.

heimkehrenden, returning home; oblique cases and plur. of the act. part. heimkehrend.

heimkehrten, returned home; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of heimkehren, to return home.

heimlich, clandestine, secret.

heimlicher, private, secret; masc.—more private; compar. of heimlich.

Heimscringlasaga — the legendary history of the Scandinavians, compiled by Snorro Sturleson, the compiler of the *Edda*.

heimsuchte, visited; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of heimsuchen, to visit.

Heimweh (das), longing desire after one's home, nostalgia.

heiße, hot;—call; 1st pers. sing. pres. indic., and 1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of heißen, to call.

heißen, hot;—*trans.* to call; *intrans.* to be called.

heißer, hot; masc.—hotter, more ardent; compar. of heiß.

heißesten, hottest; superlat. of heiß.

heißt, calls; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of heißen.

Digitized by Google

.....heit.

"Nouns are formed from primary as well as secondary adjectives, by the affix heit (Engl. *hood*), e. g. Güte, goodness; Schönheit, beauty. In those made from secondary adjectives, and from such primary adjectives, as have the termination el or er, heit is changed into keit." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Held (der), hero.

Helden, heroes; oblique cases and pl. of der Held.

Heldengeist (der), heroic spirit, heroism.

Heldenkampfe, dative sing. of der Heldenkampf, the heroic combat, *or* the fight of heroes.

Heldenkraft (die), heroic power.

heldenmüthig, heroic, heroical.

heldenmüthigen, heroic, heroical; indir. and pl.

heldenmüthiger, heroic;—more heroic; comparat. of heldenmüthig.

heldenmüthiges, heroical; masc. sing. genit., and nom. and acc. sing. neut.

Heldenruhm (der), heroic fame, fame of a hero.

hellen, clear shining, gleaming; adj., dat. pl.

Helme, helmets; indir. pl. of der Helm, the helmet.

Helvetien, Helvetia (Switzerland); p. 35

Helvetier (der), native of Helvetia; p. 49.

Helvetiern, to the Helvetii; dat. pl. of der Helvetier.

hemmten, stopped, hindered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hemmen, to stop.

Heneter, Heneti; p. 29.

Henkerbeil (das), executioner's axe (hatchet).

Hennegau, name of a province; p. 50.

her (*præp.* and *adv.*), to this place, hither, hitherward.

Digitized by Google

herab, down, hither downward.

heraklidischen, Heraclidian; adj. of Herkules; p. 6.

heran, on, near.

herangekommen, arrived, drawn nigh; past part. of herankommen, to draw near.

herangerückt, advanced, approached; past part. of heranrücken, to approach.

herannahen, to approach.

heraus, out.

herauszukommen, to come out; supine of herauskommen, to come out.

herbei, hither.

herbeibringen, to bring to the spot.

herbeieilte, hasted to the spot; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of herbeieilen, to hasten to the spot.

herbeieilten, hasted to the spot, made haste hither; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of herbeieilen.

herbeizog, drew near; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of herbeiziehen, to draw near.

herbeizuschaffen, to convey thither, to bring to the spot; supine of herbeischaffen, to produce.

herbergte, harboured, sheltered, quartered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of herbergen, to shelter.

Herbstnebel (der), harvest-fog, mist.

hercynischen, Hercynian; p. 1.

Herd (der), hearth, fire-place, fire-side.

herfielen, assaulted, attacked, fell upon; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of herfallen, to fall upon.

herfliehen, to flee hither.

hergekommen, come thither, descended; past part. of herkommen, to come hither.

Digitized by Google

hergestellt, restored, replaced; past part. of herstellen, to restore.

Heringar, king of the Suevi; p. 129.

herkommen, to come to the spot, to come hither, to descend.

Hercules, Hercules; a Grecian god; p. 8.

Herkunft (die), descent, birth, extraction, origin.

herlaufen, to run hither, to hasten to the spot.

Hermanarich, a king of the Goths; p. 18.

Hermionen, Hermiones; a German tribe; p. 6.

Hermunduren, Hermunduri; a German tribe; p. 13.

Herodot, Herodotus; a Greek historian; p. 1.

Herren, lords; oblique cas. and pl. of der Herr, the master, the lord.

Herrliche (das), the excellent, magnificent, glorious; adj. used substantively.

herrlichen, excellent, splendid; oblique cases and plural of herrlich.

herrlicher, splendid;—more splendid; compar. of herrlich.

Herrlichste (das), the most excellent; superlative of herrlich, used substantively.

herrlichsten, most excellent; oblique cases and pl. superlat. of herrlich.

Herrlichkeiten, magnificent things; plural of die Herrlichkeit, glory, splendor.

Herrn, lords, masters; oblique cases of der Herr, the lord.

Herrschaft (die), dominion, domination, mastery, dynasty, empire, power, government.

herrschen, to govern, rule, reign, prevail.

herrschend, ruling, reigning; act. part. of herrschen, to reign.

herrschende, ruling, reigning; act. part. of herrschen.

Digitized by Google

herrschenden, ruling, prevailing; act. part. and oblique cas. of herrschen.

Herrscher (der), ruler, governor.

herrscht, governs, prevails, is prevalent; 3rd person sing. pres. indic. of herrschen.

herstellen, to restore to the former state.

herüber, over.

Heruler, Heruli; a German tribe; p. 103.

Herulern, dat. pl. of der Heruler.

herumschlugen, fought about; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of herumschlagen, to fight about.

herunterzusteigen, to descend, to step down, to alight; supine of heruntersteigen.

hervor, forth, out.

hervorbringen, to produce, to bring forth.

hervorgebracht, brought forth, produced; past participle of hervorbringen, to bring forth.

hervorgegangen, gone forth; past part. of hervorgehen, to go forth.

hervorgekommen, arisen, come forth; past part. of hervorkommen, to come forth.

hervorgeleckt, licked forth, licked into shape; past part. of the compound hervor, forth, and lecken, to lick.

hervorgingen, went forth; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hervorgehen, to go forth.

hervorströmte, streamed forth, poured forth; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of hervorströmen, to stream forth.

hervorströmten, streamed forth; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hervorströmen.

hervortreten, to step forth, appear.

Herzen, gen. and dat. sing., and pl. all cases, of das Herz, the heart.

Digitized by Google

Herzens, genit. of das Herz.

Herzoge, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Herzog, the duke.

Herzogs, genit. sing. of der Herzog.

Herzogen, dat. pl. of der Herzog.

herzogliche, ducal.

herzoglichen, ducal; oblique cases and pl.

Herzogthümer, dukedoms; pl. of das Herzogthum.

Herzogthum (das), dukedom, duchy.

Herzogthume, dat. sing. of das Herzogthum.

herzustellen, to restore; supine of herstellen.

Hessen, Hesse; a German electorate and a grand-duchy; p. 13.

hetzten, chased, hunted; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hetzen, to hunt.

Heu (das), hay.

heute, to-day, this day.

heutige, the present, that what exists or happens to-day.

heutigen, present; oblique cases and plur.

hielt, held, kept; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of halten, to hold.

hielten, held, kept; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of halten.

hier, here.

hieran, hereon, hereat, on this, at this, at it.

hierauf, hereupon.

hierzu hereto, to this.

hieß, was called, was named; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of heißen, to bear a name, and *transit.* to give a name.

hießen, were called, *or* called; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of heißen.

Digitized by Google

Hildesheimischen, Hildesheimian; an adj., oblique cases and plur. of Hildesheim, used substantively; — das Hildenheimische, the territory of Hildesheim; p. 60.

Himálayagebirge (das), Himalaya; a range of mountains in India; p. 4.

Himmel (der), heaven, sky.

Himmels, of heaven; genit. of der Himmel.

Himmelsgegend (die), quarter of the sky, point of the compass, climate.

hin, off, onward, thither.

hinab, down, thither downward.

hinabdrangen, pressed down; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hinabdringen, to press downwards.

hinabstiegen, descended, stepped down, went down; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hinabsteigen, to descend.

hinabzudrücken, to press down; supine of hinabdrücken, to oppress.

hinauf, up, up to.

hinderte, hindered, impeded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of hindern, to hinder.

hindurch, through, throughout.

hindurchkriechen, to creep through.

hindurchreiten, to ride through.

hinein, in, into.

hingebend, giving way, giving up; act. part. of hingeben, to give up.

hingen, hang; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of hangen, to adhere.

hingerichtet, executed, put to death; past part. of hinrichten, to execute.

hinkend, limping; act. part. of hinken, to limp.

Digitized by Google

hinrichten, to execute, put to death.
hinten, behind.
hinter, behind; prepos. governing the dat. case in sentences which express motion or transition, and the acc. when rest, permanence or immanence is expressed.
Hinterhalt (der), ambush, ambuscade, ambushment.
hinterrücks, backwards, from behind.
hinüber, over, across.
hinunter, down, downward.
hinunterfahren, to rush down.
hinunterstürzten, precipitated; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hinunterstürzen, to precipitate, to rush violently down.
hinweg, away, off.
hinweggesprungen, leaped off; past part. of hinwegspringen, to go off, to escape by leaping.
hinzog, drew along, marched along, went off; 1. and 3. pers. sing. imperf. of hinziehen, to march, to travel along.
hinzogen, repaired to, marched, travelled along; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hinziehen.
hinzubrachten, brought toward; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hinzubringen, to bring toward.
Hirren, Hirri; a Sclavonian people; p. 103.
Hirsche, stags; pl. of der Hirsch, the stag.
Hirten, herdsmen; pl. of der Hirt, the herdsman.
Hispalis, name of a town, now called Seville; p. 120.
Hochalpen, the high Alps; i. e. the higher Alps.
hochbegünstigte, highly favoured.
Hochwild (das), deer, game of the larger kind.
Hochzeiten, marriages, festivals, nuptials, feasts; pl. of die Hochzeit.

Digitized by Google

höchſt, highest, in the highest degree; superlative of hoch, high.

Höchſte (das), the highest; superlative neuter of hoch, used substantively.

höchſten, highest; oblique cases and pl. superlat. of hoch.

höchſter, highest; masc. superlat. of hoch.

Höhen, heights; pl. of die Höhe, the eminence, height.

höher, higher; comparat. of hoch, high.

höhere, higher.

höhnend, insulting; ac. part. of höhnen, to deride, insult.

Hölle (die), hell.

hölzerne, wooden.

hölzernen, wooden; indir. cases and pl. of hölzern.

hörte, heard; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of hören, to hear; — hörte...auf, ceased; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of aufhören, to cease.

Hof (der), court, courtyard.

Hofburg (die), *lit.* court-castle, *i. e.* royal castle.

Hofdienſten, court-services, *i. e.* services to be rendered by a vassal to his liege-lord; dat. pl. of der Hofdienſt.

Hofes, genit. sing. of der Hof.

hoffen, to hope;—and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres. of hoffen, to hope.

Hoffnung (die), hope.

hoffte, hoped; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hoffen, to hope.

Hofhaltung (die), household of a prince, court.

Hofkabalen, court-cabals; pl. of die Hofkabale.

hohem, high; dat. sing. of hoch, high.

hohen, high; oblique cases and pl. of hoch.

Digitized by Google

Hohenstaufen, family name of the dynasty of Suabian emperors; p. 15.

hohes...Alter, great age.

Hohne, dat. sing. of der Hohn, contempt, scorn.

Holland, Holland; name of a country; p. 17.

Holstein, name of a part of northern Germany; p. 61.

holte, fetched; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of holen, to fetch.

Holz (das), wood.

Honoria, name of a Roman princess; p. 127.

Honorius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 117.

Horde (die), horde.

Horden, hordes; pl. of die Horde.

Hordenvölkern, nomadic tribes; dat. plur. of das Hordenvolk, the nomadic tribe.

Horn (das), horn.

Hort (der), defence.

Hügel (der), hill.

hügelige, hilly.

Hügeln, dat. pl. of der Hügel, the hill.

Hügels, genit. of der Hügel.

Hülfe (die), help, assistance.

Hülfsvölker, auxiliary troops; pl. of das Hülfsvolk, auxiliary people, auxiliary force.

hütete, guarded, kept; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of hüten, to guard.

hüteten, guarded; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of hüten.

Hunde, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Hund, the dog.

Hunden, dogs; dat. pl. of der Hund.

hundert, hundred.

Digitized by Google

hundertjährige, centenary, hundred years old.
Hunerich, son of Geiserich, chief of the Vandals ; p. 131.
Hunger (der), hunger.
Hungersnoth (die), famine, distress from hunger.
Hunibald, name of an ancient historian among the Franks ; p. 7.
Hunimund, a chief of the Goths ; p. 110.
Hunnen, Huns ; name of a people ; p. 108.
Hunnenfürst, prince of the Huns.
Hunnenkönig, king of the Huns.
Hyperboreer, Hyperboreans ; name of a people ; p. 2.
Iberier, Iberians ; name of a people in ancient Spain ; p. 8.
...icht, termination of adj. and adv. *see* ...haft.
Ida, a mountain near Troy ; p. 7.
.....ig.
Adjectives with the affix ig (Engl. *y*), are generally formed from abstract primary substantives, and commonly admit of no modification of the vowel.
ihm, to him ; dat. sing. of the pers. pronoun er.
ihn, him ; acc. sing. of the pers. pron. er.
ihnen, to them ; dat. pl. of the pers. pron. sie.
ihr, to her, her ; dat. sing. of the pers. pron. sie.
ihre, their ; nom. and acc. plur.
ihrem, to their ; dat. pl.
ihren, their ; acc. pl.
ihrer, of their ; genit. pl..
ihres, of their ; genit. neut. pl.
Ildegund, name of a female ; p. 128.
Illyrien, Illyria ; p. 33.
Illyriens, of Illyria ; genit. of Illyrien.
illyrischen, Illyrian, belonging to Illyria ; obl. cas. and pl.

Digitized by Google

im, in the; contracted for in dem.
immer, always, ever.
immerfort, always, constantly.
immerwährendem, everlasting, permanent, continual; dative sing.
in, in; preposition governing the dat., if motion, and the acc. when rest or immanence is expressed.
.....in. Names of females are formed by the affix .....in.
inbrünstig, ardent, fervent.
indem, during, while, since, because, as.
Inder, Indians; name of a people; p. 5.
indessen, in the mean time, mean while, while, however, though, nevertheless.
indeß, in the mean time.
Indien, India; p. 5.
indische, Indian.
indischen, Indian; oblique cases and pl.
Induziomar, name of a Belgian chief; p. 52.
Ingåvonen, Ingavones; name of a tribe; p. 6.
Ingiuomar, the uncle of Armin, the chief of the Germans; p. 71.
inne, within; only used as a compound, with verbs.
innehalten, to stop, discontinue.
innen, within.
innere, interior.
innerer, inner, interior; masc.
innerhalb, within.
innern, interior; indir. cases and pl.
innersten, most interior; superlat. of inner.
Innungen, guilds, corporations, companies; pl. of die Innung, guild.

Digitized by Google

ins, in it; contraction for in das.
Insel (die), isle, island.
Inseln, islands; pl. of die Insel.
insgesammt, altogether, in a body.
Instanz (die), instance, resort; die letzte Instanz, the highest court of justice.
inzwischen, in the mean while.
irdische, earthly, terrestrial, mortal.
irgend, any where, any way, any time, ever.
Irman, an old Persian word for Gast, a guest; p. 19.
Irlands, of Ireland; genit. of Irland; p. 8.
.....isch.
Adjectives are often formed by the addition of ...isch to substantives. The syllable isch frequently signifies a defect or disapprobation.
Isländer, Icelanders; pl. of der Isländer; p. 6.
Island, Iceland; p. 20.
Ispahan, a Persian city; p. 20.
ist, is; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of seyn, to be.
Istävonen, Istævones; name of a people; p. 6.
ist's, is it; contraction for ist es.
Italicus, name of a king of the Cherusci; p. 80.
Italien, Italy; p. 5.
Italiener, Italian, Italians; p. 152.
italienischen, Italian; oblique cases and pl. of italienisch.
Italiens, genit. of Italien; p. 20.
ja, yes, ay, yea.
Jägerleben (das), life of a huntsman.
Jägervolk (das), hunting people; people who subsist by the chase.
jährige, a year old.

Digitized by Google

jährlich, annual, yearly.

jährlichen, annual, yearly; oblique cases and pl.

Jagd (die), chase, hunting, hunt.

jagte...Furcht ein, frightened, intimidated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of Furcht einjagen, to intimidate, frighten.

jagte, hunted, chased; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of jagen, to chase.

jagten, chased, hunted; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of jagen.

Jahr (das), year.

Jahre, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Jahr.

Jahren, dat. pl. of das Jahr.

Jahreszeit (die), season, time of the year.

Jahrhundert (das), century, age.

Jahrhunderte, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Jahrhundert.

Jahrhundertes, genit. sing. of das Jahrhundert.

Jahrs, genit. sing. of das Jahr, year.

Jahrtausend (das), a thousand years, millennium.

Jauchzen (das), exultation.

Jazygen, name of a Sclavonian tribe; p. 86.

je.

The equal intensity of two connected facts which in English is expressed by two comparatives, is also rendered in German by two comparatives, each of which is preceded by je, or the first by je, and the following by desto.

jede, each, every one; nom. and acc. sing. fem. of jeder, jede, jedes.

jedem, to each, every one; dat. sing. masc. and neut.

jeden, each, every one; acc. masc. sing.

Digitized by Google

jeder, each, every one; nom. masc. sing. and genitive and dat. fem. sing.

jedes, each, every one; nom., gen. and acc. sing. neuter, and genit. sing. masc.

jedoch, yet, however, nevertheless, notwithstanding.

It denotes the negation of an inference which could be inferred from a preceding assertion.

jeglicher, each, every one.

jeher, always.

jemals, at any time.

jemand, somebody.

je mehr, the more.

jene, those; plur.

jenen, to those; dat. pl.

jener, that, yonder; adjective demonstrative pronoun.

It is never preceded by an article or a pronoun, and is therefore declined according to the ancient expressive declension.

jenseits, beyond, yonder, on the other side.

jetzt, now, at present, anon, by this time.

jeweiligen, then being; oblique cases and pl.

Joch (das), yoke.

Jovius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 121.

Jülich, Juliers; a city of Germany; p. 59.

jüngern, younger, of later date; oblique cases and pl. of the comparat. jünger.

Jüngling (der), youth, young man.

Jünglinge, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Jüngling.

Jubelgeschrei (das), cry of jubilee, huzza.

Jugend (die), youth.

Digitized by Google

Julian, abbreviation of Julianus.
Julianus, name of a Roman emperor; p. 95.
Julius, name of the first Cæsar; p. 47 & 49.
Julius, the month of July.
junge, young.
jungen, young; oblique cases and pl.
junger, young; masc.
junges, young; nom. neut. and genit. masc.
Jungfrau (die), virgin.
Jungfrauen, virgins; pl. of die Jungfrau.
Juristen, lawyers; oblique cases and pl. of der Jurist.
Käfig (der), cage.
Kämmerer (der), chamberlain.
Kämpfe, battles, fights; pl. of der Kampf, the fight.
Kämpfen, dat. pl. of der Kampf.
kämpfen, to fight, combat, wrestle, struggle.
kämpfte, fought, combatted; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of kämpfen, to combat.
kämpften, fought, combatted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of kämpfen.
Kahn (der), boat.
Kaiser (der), emperor.
Kaiserin (die), empress.
kaiserliche, imperial; oblique cases of kaiserlich.
kaiserlichen, imperial; obl. cases and pl.
Kaisern, dat. pl. of der Kaiser.
Kaisers, genit. sing. of der Kaiser.
Kaiserthum (das), empire.
Kaiserthums, genit. of das Kaiserthum.
Kaleten, Caleti; name of a German tribe; p. 50.

Digitized by Google

Kalmuken, Calmuks; a nomination for the Huns; plur. of der Kalmuke.

kaltblütig, *adj.* cold blooded, deliberate; — *adv.* coldly, in cold blood, deliberately.

kam, came; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of kommen, to come.

kamen, came; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of kommen.

Kampf (der), combat, battle.

Kampfe, dat. sing. of der Kampf.

Kampfes, genit. sing. of der Kampf.

Kampflust (die), love of battle.

Kampfsitte (die), custom, manner of battle.

Kaninefaten, Caninefates; name of a tribe; p. 82.

kannst, canst; 2nd pers. sing. pres. of können, to can.

kannte, knew; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of kennen, to know.

kannten, knew; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of kennen.

Kanton (der), canton, district.

Kantone, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Kanton.

karge, parsimonious, stingy.

Karl, Charles; a name; p. 151.

Karpen, Carpi; a tribe; p. 103.

Kasten, castes; pl. of die Kaste, caste, hereditary rank.

Kastenunterschied (der), distinction of casts, separation of casts.

Katholiken, Catholics; pl. of der Katholike.

katholische, Catholic.

Kativolkus, Cativolcus; name of a Belgian chief; p. 52.

Katten, Catti; name of a tribe; p. 47.

kaufte, bought, purchased; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of kaufen, to buy.

Digitized by Google

Kaukasus (der), mount Caucasus; p. 4.
kaum, scarcely.
kecken, daring, bold.
kehrten...zurück, returned, turned back; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zurückkehren, to return.
Keim (der), germ, shoot, spring, bud.
kein, no, none.
keine, no, none.
keineswegs, *lit.* in no way,—by no means.
.....keit.

The affix heit, after the terminations..el and..er, is changed into keit. Between the adjective and keit, the syllable ig is inserted for the sake of euphony. Nouns terminating in heit and keit generally express the abstract notion of adjectives, but a few are concretes.

Kellermeister (der), master of the cellar, butler.
Kellers, genit. sing. of der Keller, the cellar.
Kelten, Celts; a people; p. 8.
Keltiberier, Celtiberii; a people; p. 37.
keltische, Celtic, belonging to the Celts.
Kempten, name of a city; p. 59.
kennen, to know;—1st and 3rd pers. pl. indic. present of kennen, to know.
Kenntnisse, plur. of die Kenntniß, knowledge, skill, science.
Kenomanen, Cenomani; name of a tribe; p. 29.
Kern (der), kernel, seed of fruit, choice men of an army.
Ketten, chains; pl. of die Kette.
Keulen, clubs; pl. of die Keule.
keusche, chaste.
Kimbern, Cimbri; a people; p. 9.
Kimbernkriege, Cimbrian wars; p. 45.

Digitized by Google

Kimbrer, Cimbri; a tribe; p. 27.
kimbrische, Cimbrian.
kimbrischen, Cimbrian; obl. cases and pl.; p. 43.
Kinder, children; pl. of das Kind.
Kindern, dat. pl. of das Kind.
Kirche (die), church.
Kirchen, churches; pl. of die Kirche.
Kirchenlehrer (der), teacher of the church; sing. and pl.
Kirchenschätzen, dat. pl. of der Kirchenschatz, church-treasure, ecclesiastical treasure.
Kirchenversammlung (die), council, synod.
kirchliche, ecclesiastic, ecclesiastical.
klar, clear.
klarer, clear;—clearer; comparat. of klar.
Klausen, cells; pl. of die Klause, cell, closet.
Kleidern, dat. pl. of das Kleid, garment, dress.
Kleinasien, Asia Minor; p. 9.
kleinen, small; oblique cases and pl. of klein, small.
kleinere, smaller; comparat. of klein.
kleinern, smaller; oblique cases and comparat. of klein.
klingt, sounds; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of klingen, to sound.
Klondikus, Clondicus; a king of the Bastarni; p. 33.
klug, prudent, judicious, witty, wise.
Knechtschaft (die), servitude, bondage, slavery.
Knie (das), knee.
Knochen (der), bone, bones.
knüpfte, tied, bound, connected; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of knüpfen, to tie.
Köln, Cologne; p. 59.
Kölner, inhabitants of Cologne; p. 84.
Könige, D. sing. and N., G. and A. pl. of der König, king.

Digitized by Google

Königen, dat. pl. of der König.
Königin (die), queen.
königliche, royal.
königlichen, royal; oblique cases and pl.
königlicher, royal.
Königreichen, dat. pl. of das Königreich, kingdom, monarchy.
Königs, genit. sing. of der König.
Königsherrschaft (die), dominion of a king, monarchical government.
Königssitz (der), royal seat, seat of royalty, residence of a king.
Königsweihe (die), consecration of a king.
Königthum (das), royalty, kingship, monarchical government.
Königthums, genit. sing. of das Königthum.
könne, could, would be able; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres. conj. of können, to be able.
können, to be able, to be possible.
Köpfen, dat. pl. of der Kopf, head.
köstliche, costly, precious, excellent.
köstlichen, costly, precious; oblique cas. and pl. of köstlich.
Köstlichste (das), most costly, most precious, most excellent; superlat. of köstlich, used substantively.
Kolias, a chief of the Goths; p. 113.
kommen, to come.
kommend, coming; act. part. of kommen, to come.
kommt, comes; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of kommen.
Kondruser, Condrusi; name of a tribe; p. 50.
konnte, could; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of können, to be able.
Kopf (der), head.

Digitized by Google

Kopfe, dat. sing. of der Kopf, the head.

kostbarer, costly, precious, expensive; — more precious; comparat. of kostbar, precious.

Kostbarkeiten, precious things, jewels; pl. of die Kostbarkeit.

Kräfte, plur. of die Kraft, strength, force, vigour, power.

kräftigen, strong, vigorous; oblique cases and plural of kräftig.

kräftiger, powerful;—more powerful; comparat. of kräftig.

Krain, name of a part of modern Austria; p. 33.

Kraft (die), strength, power, force.—Kraft, used as adverb, for, *by virtue of.*

kraftlosen, powerless, feeble, weak; obl. and pl. of kraftlos.

kraftvollen, powerful; oblique cases and pl. of kraftvoll.

Krankheit (die), disease, illness, sickness.

Kreise, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Kreis, the circle, orb, circumference.

Kreuzfahrer (der), crusader, crusaders; sing. and pl.

Krieg (der), war.

Kriege, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Krieg.

Kriegen, wars; dat. plur. of der Krieg.

Krieger (der), warrior,—warriors; sing. and pl.

kriegerisch, warlike.

kriegerische, warlike; obl. cases.

kriegerischen, warlike; indir. cases and pl. of kriegerisch.

Kriegerkaste (die), warrior caste.

Kriegervolk (das), warlike people, nation of warriors.

Krieges, genit. of der Krieg, war.

krieggeübten, oblique cases and plur. of krieggeübt, exercised in war, trained for war.

Kriegsbeute (die), spoils of war, booty.

Kriegsbündnisse, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Kriegsbündniß, the alliance for war.

Digitized by Google

Kriegsdienste, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Kriegsdienst, the military service.

Kriegsdiensten, dat. pl. of der Kriegsdienst.

Kriegsgesang (der), war-song.

Kriegsgefangene, captives, prisoners of war; plural of der Kriegsgefangene, the captive.

Kriegsgott (der), god of war.

Kriegsgotte, dat. sing. of der Kriegsgott.

Kriegshandwerk (das), *lit.* trade of war, *i. e.* military occupation.

Kriegsheld (der), warlike hero.

Kriegsherrschaft (die), command in war, military government.

Kriegslust (die), fondness of war.

kriegslustigen, oblique cases and plur. of kriegslustig, fond of war.

Kriegsmacht (die), military power, army, military forces.

Kriegspflicht (die), duty to be observed in war.

Kriegsschule (die), school of war, military school, military academy.

Kriegsthaten, *lit.* war-deeds, *i. e.* actions of war; pl. of die Kriegsthat.

Kriegsvölker, warlike tribes, troops, forces; plural of das Kriegsvolk, the armed force.

Kriegszeit (die), time of war.

Kriegszug (der), warlike expedition.

Kritasiros, king of the Boji; p. 55.

Krokus, Crocus; chief of the Allemani; p. 94.

Kronos, a mythological name; p. 5.

krumm, crooked, bent.

Küche (die), kitchen.

Küchenmeister (der), master of the kitchen, chief cook.

Digitized by Google

kühn, bold, daring.
kühne, bold, daring.
kühnen, bold, daring; obl. and pl.
kühner, bold;—bolder; comparat. of kühn.
kühnes, bold, daring; genit. masc., and nom. neut. sing.
Kühnheit (die), boldness.
künftige, future, impending.
Künste, arts; pl. of die Kunst.
Künsten, dat. pl. of die Kunst.
künstliche, artificial, artful.
kürzern, shorter; dat. pl. comparat. of kurz, short, brief.
kürzlich, shortly.
Küste (die), coast.
Küsten, coasts; pl. of die Küste.
Kummer (der), grief.
kundig, acquainted with, expert.
kundiger, knowing, well informed, versed; adj.—better informed, comparat. of kundig.
Kunst (die), art.
kunstlose, artless, plain.
Kurzem, dat. sing. of kurz, short; used substantively.
kurzen, short, brief.
lachend, laughing; act. part. of lachen, to laugh.
lachende, laughing, smiling; act. part. of lachen.
lachte, laughed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of lachen, to laugh.
Länder, lands; plur. of das Land, land, country.
Länderstrecken, pl. of die Länderstrecke, tract of country.
Länge (die), length.
länger, longer; comparat. of lang.
längerer, longer.

Digitized by Google

längs, along; prep., usually governing the dat. case, but is used also with the genit.

längst, long ago, a great while ago.

längsten, longest; oblique cases, pl. and superlat. of lange, long.

Lärm (der), bustle, noise, alarm.

lästigen, burdensome, weary; obl. cases and pl. of lästig.

läßt, lets; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of lassen, to let, allow.

lag, lay; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of liegen, to lie.

Lage (die), situation, condition, position.

lagen, lay; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of liegen, to lie.

Lager (das), camp.

Lagers, genit. sing. of das Lager.

lagerten, camped, encamped; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of lagern, to encamp.

Lahn (die), a river in the north-west of Germany; p. 53.

Land (das), land, country.

Lande, dat. sing. of das Land.

Landeigenthum (das), possession of land, landed property.

Landenge (die), frith, neck of land, isthmus.

Landes, genit. of das Land, land, country.

landete, landed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of landen to land.

landeten, landed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of landen.

Landgütern, dat. pl. of das Landgut, estate, country-seat.

Landhäuser, country-houses; pl. of das Landhaus.

Landschaften, provinces, districts, landscapes; plural of die Landschaft.

Landsleute, countrymen; irregular pl. of der Landsmann.

Landstrich (der), climate, tract of country.

Digitized by Google

Landsturm (der), general levy of the people.
Landwehr (die), militia.
lang, long.
lange, long.
langen, long; obl. cases and plur.
langer, long.
Langobarden, Langobardi; a people; p. 18.
langsam, slow, slack, backward.
langwierige, lingering, long lasting, wearisome.
langwieriger, lingering;—also comparat. of langwierig.
Lanzen, lances, spears; pl. of die Lanze, lance.
La-Plataſtrom (der), name of a river in South America; p. 152.
Lappland (das), Lapland; a country in the north of Europe; p. 11.
lasse, 1st pers. sing. indic. pres., 1st and 3rd person sing. subjunct. pres., and 2nd person sing. imperative of lassen, to let, to allow.
lassen, to let, leave, permit, allow.
Lasten, burdens, loads, charges; pl. of die Last.
lateinisch, Latin.
lateinische, Latin.
lateinischen, Latin; obl. cas. and pl. of lateinisch.
Latobriger, Latobrigi; a German tribe; p. 48.
lauernden, oblique cases and plur. of the act. part. lauernd, waiting for, lying in wait.
lauerten, waited for; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of lauern, to wait for, lie in wait.
Lauf (der), run, course.
lauter, pure, clear;—also comparat. of laut, loud.
ebe, 1st person sing. indic. pres., 1st and 3rd pers. sing.

Digitized by Google

subjunct. pres., and 2nd person sing. imperative of leben, to live.

leben, to live.

Leben (das), life.

Lebenden, living; oblique and pl. of the act. part. lebend; used substantively.

lebendig, living, alive, quick.

Lebens, genit. of das Leben, life.

Lebensmittel, victuals, provisions; plur. of das Lebensmittel.

Lebensmitteln, dat. pl. of das Lebensmittel.

Lebensstrafen, pains of death, punishments of life, capital punishments; pl. of die Lebensstrafe.

Lebenszeit (die), life-time.

lebte, lived; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of leben, to live.

leer, empty, void.

leeren (*adj.*), empty; — leeren (*verb*), to empty, evacuate, clear.

leergelassene, evacuated, deserted.

Legion (die), legion.

Legionen, legions; pl. of die Legion.

legte, laid; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of legen, to lay.

legten, laid; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of legen.

Lehen (das), feudal possession.

Lehens, genit. sing. of das Lehen.

Lehensadel (der), feudal nobility.

Lehensherrn, genit. dat. and acc. sing. of der Lehensherr, the feudal lord.

Lehenspflicht (die), *lit.* feudal duty, *i. e.* duty imposed by feudal law.

lenenspflichtig, bound by feudal laws.

Digitized by Google

Lehensträger (der), feudal tenant, feodary.
Lehensträgers, genit. sing. of der Lehensträger.
lehenweise, in a feudal manner.
Lehenwesen (das), feudal system.
Lehenwesens, genit. sing. of das Lehenwesen.
Lehneid (der), fealty, oath of allegiance.
Lehre (die), doctrine, instruction, moral, warning.
lehren, to teach.

"It is used with the dative of the person and the acc. of the thing; e. g. er lehrt mir Arithmetik, he teaches me arithmetic. But when an infinitive stands in the place of the acc. of the thing, the person commonly takes the accusat. case; e. g. er lehrt mich tanzen, he teaches me dancing." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

lehrte, taught; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of lehren, to teach.
Leibe, dat. sing. of der Leib, body.
Leiber, bodies; pl. of der Leib.
Leibes, genit. sing. of der Leib.
Leibesstrafe (die), corporal punishment.
leibliche, corporal, bodily, related by blood.
Leibwache (die), life-guard.
Leiche (die), corpse, dead body.
Leichen, pl. of die Leiche.
leicht (*adj.*), easy, light;—(*adv.*) easily, lightly.
leichter, easy;—easier, compar. of leicht.
leichtesten, easiest; superlat. of leicht.
leiden, to suffer.
leidengeübten, accustomed to sufferings.
leider, unhappily.

Digitized by Google

.....lein.

"Diminutives are formed from concrete substantives by the affixes chen (Engl. *kin*, in *catkin*, *mannikin*) and lein (Engl. *ling*, in *gosling*). The affix chen is preferred after a liquid final consonant or a final vowel; and lein, on the other hand, after a mute final consonant, and especially after a palatal one; e. g. in Stühlchen, Söhnchen, Härchen, Bäumchen, Eichen, little stool, son, hair, tree, egg; and Knäblein, Mägdlein, Büchlein, Böcklein, little boy, girl, book, buck. In the upper German dialect lein has passed into el, from which Mädel, girl; Aermel, sleeve, and some other words have been adopted. The sign el also denotes a diminutive signification in the verbs frösteln (frös-el-en), hüsteln, lächeln, to shiver, to cough a little, to smile; and it has a bad sense in liebeln, to make love in a foolish way; frömmeln, to affect devotion, künsteln, to do artificially, to affect." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

leisten, to perform, accomplish, execute, render, satisfy.

leistete, performed, accomplished, executed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of leisten, to render.

leisteten, performed, accomplished, executed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of leisten.

leiteten, guided, led, conducted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of leiten, to lead.

lenkte, turned, managed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of lenken, to govern, manage, direct.

Leo, Leo; name of a bishop of Rome; p. 127.

Leo's, of Leo; genit. sing. of Leo; p. 128.

lerne, 1st pers. sing. indic. pres., 1st and 3rd person sing.

Digitized by Google

subj. pres., and 2nd pers. sing. imperative of lernen, to learn.

lernte, learned; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of lernen, to learn.

lernten, learned; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of lernen.

Lesart (die), reading, lection, manner of reading.

lesen, to read.

leuchten, to light, to shine.

Leute, people; only used in plur.

"It implies a number of persons in the most indefinite way, without distinguishing either the species, as it is done in Menschen, or the sex, as in Männer. In this way the plural forms, Landleute, country-people; Eheleute, married people; Edelleute, noblemen; Kaufleute, merchants (from Landmann, Edelmann, &c.), are distinguished from, Ehrenmänner, men of honor; Amtmänner, bailiffs; Ehemänner, married men (from Ehemann); and from, Unmenschen, inhuman (beings); Halbmenschen, halfmen (from Unmensch) &c." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

letzte, last.

letzten, last; oblique cases and pl.

letztere, latter.

letztern, latter.

.....lich.....ly, *see*.....haft.

Lichtreich (das), kingdom of light, realms of light.

Liebe (die), love.

lieber, dearer, more beloved; comparat. of lieb, dear; *also*, rather.

liebreich, amiable, loving, kind.

liebstes, favourite, dearest; superlat. of lieb.

Digitized by Google

liebte, loved; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of lieben, to love.

liebten, loved; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of lieben, to love.

Lieder, songs, hymns, ballads; pl. of das Lied.

liederlicher, disordered, negligent, careless, debauched.

lief, ran; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of laufen, to run.

liefen, run; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of laufen.

lieferte, delivered, gave; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of liefern, to deliver.

lieferten, delivered, gave; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of liefern.

liegen, to lie.

liegenden, obl. cas. and pl. of the act. part. liegend, lying.

liegt, lies, is situated; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of liegen, to lie, to recline.

lieh, lent; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of leihen, to lend.

ließ, let, left, caused; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of lassen, to let.

ließe, let, left, caused; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect conjunct. of lassen, to let.

ließen, let, left, caused; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of lassen.

ließen...sich nieder, settled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of sich niederlassen, to settle.

.....ling is an affix which has frequently a diminutive power, and forms generally names of persons derived from adjectives and abstract nouns.

linke, left.

linken, left; obl. cas. and plur.

Linz, Linz; name of a town in modern Austria; p. 50.

Lippe (die), name of a river in Germany; p. 60.

Lippen, lips; pl. of die Lippe, the lip.

Digitized by Google

Liſt (die), art, cunning, slyness, subtilty.

litt, consented, allowed, permitted, suffered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of leiden, to suffer.

Litthauen, Lithuania; a part of Poland, now belonging to Russia; p. 11.

Livland, Livonia; a northern country; p. 11.

lockten, allured, enticed, attracted; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of locken, to entice.

lösen, to loosen, untie.

löschen, to quench, extinguish.

löschte, quenched, extinguished; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of löschen, to quench, to extinguish.

Lösegeld (das), ransom.

lös't (for löset), loosens, unties; 3rd person sing. and 2nd pers. pl. indic. pres. of lösen, to loosen.

lös'te (for löſete), loosened, untied; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of lösen.

Löwen, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and plural all cases, of der Löwe, the lion.

Longinus, Longinus; name of a Roman chief; p. 35.

Longobarden, (or Langobarden), Longobardi; a people; p. 47.

Loos (das), lot, fate.

los, loose.

losbrechen, to break loose.

lose, loose.

losgehen, to loosen, to go off, to set upon one, attack one.

losgesagt, renounced, given over; past part. of sich lossagen, to renounce.

loszuwerden, to get rid of; supine of loswerden.

lud...ein, invited; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of einladen, to invite.

Digitized by Google

Lücke (die), gap, chasm, breach, defect.
Luft (die), air, breeze, atmosphere.
Lupicin, Lupicinus; a Roman governor; p. 112.
Lust (die), joy, pleasure, delight.
lustiger, merry, gay, jolly;—merrier; comparat. of lustig.
Luxus (der), luxury.
Lyon, Lyons; name of a town in France; p. 95.
Maas (die), name of a river in Germany; p. 50.
Macedonien, Macedonia; p. 35.
Macht (die), might, power.
machte, made; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of machen, to make.
machten, made; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of machen.
mächtig, mighty, powerful, able, potent.
mächtige, mighty, powerful, potent.
mächtigen, mighty, powerful, potent; obl. cases and pl.
mächtiger, mighty;—more powerful; comparat. of mächtig.
mächtiges, mighty, powerful; nom. neut. and genit. masc.
mächtigsten, mightiest, most powerful; superlat. of mächtig.
Mädchen (das), maid, maiden, girl.
mähen, to mow.
Mähren, Moravia; a part of the Austrian empire; p. 86.
mählich, by degree.
Männer, men; pl. of der Mann, man.
männlich, manly, male, masculine.
Märker (der), inhabitant of the county of Mark.
Märkte, markets, marts, market-places; pl. of der Markt.
März (der), the month of March.
Märzfelder, March fields; *i. e.* representative assemblies held in March in the open air; see p. 141.
Magyaren, a name of the native Hungarians; p. 11.

Digitized by Google

Mai (der), the month of May.
Main (der), Main; name of a river in Germany; p. 48.
Mainz, Mentz, Mayence; a town of Germany; p. 59.
Makrian, Macrian; a king of the Allemani; p. 96.
Malberg, a place of assembly of the Allemani; p. 139.
Male, time;—dat. sing. and nom. genit. and acc. plur. of das Mal, meal.
Maleiche, a place of assembly of the Allemani; p. 139.
Malorix, a chief of the Frisii; p. 80.
malten, painted, colored; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of malen, to paint.
man, one *or* they
manche, some.
mancher, many a man, many a one.
manches, many, some.
Manlius, name of a Roman consul; p. 26.
Mannes, genit. sing. of der Mann, man.
mannichfache, manifold, various.
Mannichfaltigkeit (die), multiplicity, variety.
Mannschaft (die), men, forces, troops, militia.
mannshohen, having the height of a man.
Mannus, Mannus; the son of Thuisco, the supposed ancestor of the Germans; p. 6.
Marbod, Marbod; a German chief; p. 74.
Marbods, of Marbod; genit. sing. of Marbod; p. 77.
Marburg, Marburg; name of a town in Hesse; p. 60.
Marcellus, Marcellus; name of a Roman consul; p. 40.
Marcianopel, Marcianopolis; name of a town; p. 112.
Marcus, Marcus Aurelius; a Roman emperor; p. 90.
Mariner, Marini; name of a tribe; p. 50.
Markt (der), market-place, mart.

Digitized by Google

Markgrafen, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and pl. all cases of der Markgraf, margrave, marquis.
Markomir, Marcomir; a duke of the Franks; p. 99.
Markomannen, Marcomanni; name of a tribe; p. 15.
Markomannenkrieg (der), war with the Marcomanni; p. 90.
Markomannenreich (das), kingdom of the Marcomanni; p. 86.
markomannische, belonging to the Marcomanni.
markomannischen, belonging to the Marcomanni; obl. and pl.
Markt (der), market-place, mart.
Marne (die), name of a river; p. 126.
Mars, Mars; the Grecian god of war; p. 142.
Marschalk (der), marshal.
Marschall (der), marshal; p. 143.
Marsche, dat. sing. of der Marsch, march.
Marsches, genit. sing. of der Marsch.
marschirte, marched; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of marschiren, to march.
Marseille, Marseilles; name of a town in France; p. 35.
Marsen, Marsi; name of a German tribe; p. V.
Masse (die), mass, multitude.
Massen, masses, multitudes; pl. of die Masse.
Maß (das), measure.
maßlos, unmeasured, without moderation.
Maßregeln, modes of proceeding, measures; plural of die Maßregel, the measure.
matt, faint, feeble, languid, weak.
Mattiaken, name of a tribe; p. 60.
Mauer (die), wall.
Mauern, walls; plur. of die Mauer.
Mauritanier, Mauritanians; name of a tribe; p. 94.

Digitized by Google

Maus (die), mouse.
Maximin, contraction for Maximinus; p. 104.
Maximinus, Maximinus; a Roman emperor; p. 94.
Maximus, Maximus; a Roman emperor; p. 130.
Meer (das), sea.
Meere, dat. sing. and nom. genit. and acc. pl. of das Meer.
Meeres, genit. sing. of das Meer.
mehr, more.

Mehr is not inflected but it forms a comparative.

mehrere, several.

Mehrere has the form of a comparative of mehr, but is used in the signification of *several*. F. v. Raumer and other modern authors write mehre, but this innovation will disappear.

mehreren, dat. of mehrere, several.
Mehrheit (die), majority, plurality.
Meilen, plur. of die Meile, mile.
meinesgleichen, my equal.
Meinung (die), meaning, intention, opinion.
meist, most, is an irregular superlat. of mehr.
meisten, most;—am meisten, for the most, generally.
Meister (der), master.
melden, to announce, make known, relate.
Mellobaudes, name of a duke of the Franks; p. 114.
Menapier, Menapii; name of a tribe; p. 50.
Menge (die), great number, multitude, abundance.
Menschen, men, persons; pl. of der Mensch, man.
Menschenliebe (die), philanthropy, love of mankind.
menschlich, human, humane.
merkwürdig, remarkable, worthy to be remarked.
Merobaudes, name of a Roman poet; p. 132.

Digitized by Google

Merovingern, dat. plur. of die Merovinger, Merovingians; a French dynasty descending from Merovig; p. 146.
Merowig, a leader among the Franks; p. 125.
Meru, Meru; name of a mountain in India; p. 4.
meuchelmörderisch, like an assassin.
Miene (die), air, look, countenance, mien.
Miethstruppen, hired troops; only used in plur.
Milde (die), mildness, softness, gentleness, kindness, clemency.
Million (die), million.
Millionen, millions; pl. of die Million.
minder, less, smaller, inferior.
Minister (der), minister.
Ministerialen, household of a king; pl. of der Ministeriale, *i. e.* servant of the king.
Minnesängern, dat. pl. of der Minnesänger, erotic poet.
Minturnä, a small town in Italy; p. 46.
mischte, mixed; 1. and 3. pers. sing. imp. of mischen, to mix.
Mississippi (der), name of a river in America; p. 152.
miß..... is a prefix which, like the English *mis*..... signifies that there is something amiss or bad.
mißbrauchen, to misuse, abuse.
mißgünstigen, oblique cases and plur. of mißgünstig, envious, grudging.
Mißhandlung (die), ill-treatment, abuse, transgression.
mißlichsten, obl. cases and pl. of the superlat. mißlichst, most uncertain, most critical, most difficult.
Mißtrauen (das), distrust, mistrust, diffidence.
mit, with.
It signifies rather society in action than coexistence in space.

Digitized by Google

mitgebracht, brought with, brought along; past participle of mitbringen, to bring with.

mitgenommen, taken with; past part. of mitnehmen, to take with.

mitgetheilt, communicated; past part. of mittheilen, to communicate.

mithin, consequently, of course.

Mithridates, name of a king of Pontus; p. 46.

Mitte (die), middle, midst.

Mittel (das), means, medium.

Mittelalter (das), the middle ages of history.

mittelländische, mediterranean.

mittelländischen, mediterranean; obl. and pl.

Mittelmeer (das), mediterranean sea.

Mittelmeers, genit. sing. of das Mittelmeer.

Mittelpunkt (der), middle point, centre.

mitten, amidst, in the midst of.

mitzutheilen, to communicate; supine of mittheilen, to give a share of, to impart.

mittler, middle.

mochte, might, would; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of mögen, may, to intend, desire.

möchtest, mightest; 2nd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of mögen.

mögen, may, to be able, permit, like.

It signifies the possibility of an action, or a state indicated by another verb. Mögen is also used to express a permission or a liking.

möglich, possible.

Mönch (der), monk.

Mönche, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accusat. pl. of der Mönch, monk.

Digitized by Google

mörderische, murderous.
mörderischen, murderous; obl. cases and pl. of mörderisch.
mörderischer, murderous;—more murderous; comparat. of mörderisch.
Mösien, Mœsia; name of a country of Europe; p. 104.
Möwe (die), sea-gull.
Monate, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Monat, month.
Mongolen, Mongols; name of a people; p. 11.
Mord (der), murder.
Morde, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of der Mord, murder.
morden, to commit murder.
Mordfackel (die), *lit.* torch of murder, *i. e.* incendiary torch.
mordgierigen, oblique cases and pl. of mordgierig, eager for murder.
Morgen (der), morning, morrow, to-morrow.
morgenländische, oriental, eastern.
Morgenland (das), eastern country, orient, levant.
Morgenlande, dat. sing. of das Morgenland.
Morgenlandes, genit. sing. of das Morgenland.
Morgens, in the morning;—and genit. sing. of der Morgen.
mosaische, Mosaical.
Mosel (die), name of a river; p. 50.
Mühe (die), trouble, pain.
müssen, must;—1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres. of müssen, must.
müßigen, obl. cases and pl. of müßig, idle.
Mundart (die), dialect.
Mundarten, dialects; pl. of die Mundart.
Mundschenk (der), cup-bearer.
Muster (das), sample, pattern, model.

Digitized by Google

muß, must; am, is obliged; 1st and 3rd person sing. pres. of müssen, to be obliged.

mußte, was obliged, compelled; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of müssen.

mußten, were obliged, compelled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of müssen.

Muthe, dat. sing. of der Muth, courage, mind, spirit, mood.

muthigen, obl. and pl. of muthig, courageous.

muthloses, genitive masc. and nom. neut. sing. of muthlos, spiritless, dejected, desponding.

Mutter (die), mother.

nach, after, next, behind, towards, according to.

It is not used when motion towards a person is meant, but when motion to a place.

Nachbar (der), neighbour.

Nachbarn, dat. sing. and pl. all cases of der Nachbar.

Nachbarschaft (die), neighbourhood.

Nachbarvölker, neighbouring nations; pl. of das Nachbarvolk.

nachdem (*adv.*), afterwards, after that; (*conj.*) after, when.

It expresses, like the Latin *postquam*, a relation to preceding event, or a syntactical pluperfect. (*Becker's Grammar.*)

nacheilten, hasted after, run after, pursued; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of nacheilen, to haste after.

nachfolgende, succeeding, following; act. part. of nachfolgen, to follow after.

nachfolgenden, oblique cases and plur. of the act. part. nachfolgend, following after, succeeding.

Nachfolger (der), follower, successor.

nachher, afterwards, hereafter.

nachherige, subsequent, posterior.

Digitized by Google

nachherigen, oblique cases and pl. of nachherig, subsequent, posterior.

Nachkomme (der), descendant.

Nachkommen, issue, posterity; pl. of der Nachkomme.

nachmals, afterwards.

Nachricht (die), account, advice, intelligence, notice, information.

Nachrichten, accounts; pl. of die Nachricht.

Nacht (die), night.

Nachtheil (der), disadvantage, prejudice.

nachzuholen, *lit.* to fetch after; supine of nachholen, to make up for, recover a thing.

nächst, next; preposition governing the dat. case.

nächsten, nearest; obl. and pl. superlat. of nahe, near.

nächtlichen, oblique cases and pl. of nächtlich, nightly.

Nähe (die), nearness, neighbourhood.

nähern, nearer; indirect cases and plur. comparat. of nahe, near.

nähmlich, namely, viz. -- better spelt, nämlich; sometimes spelt, nemlich.

nahe, near, nigh.

naheten, approached, came near; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of nahen, to approach.

nahm, took; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of nehmen, to take.

nahmen, took; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of nehmen.

Nahrung (die), nourishment, food, sustenance, livelihood.

Nahrungsmittel (das), food, victual, victuals; sing. and pl.

Name (der), name.

Namen, names; pl. of der Name.

Namens, genit. sing. of der Name.

Digitized by Google

namentlich, (*adj.*) by name, (*adv.*) especially.

nannten, named, called; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of nennen, to name.

Napoleon, emperor of France; p. 58.

Narbonne, a town of France; p. 122.

Narisker, Narisci; name of a tribe; p. 48.

Nase (die), nose.

Nassauischen, oblique cases of nassauisch, belonging to the duchy of Nassau; used substantively.

Nation (die), nation.

Nationen, nations; pl. of die Nation, nation.

Nationalhaß (der), national hatred.

Nationalstolze, dat. sing. of der Nationalstolz, national pride.

natürlich, natural, according to nature.

natürliche, natural, native.

Natur (die), nature.

Naturliebe (die), love of nature.

Naulobates, name of a king of the Heruli; p. 105.

Nebel (der), fog, mist.

Nebels, genit. sing. of der Nebel, fog.

neben, at, by one's side, close to, near.

It implies vicinity in a collateral position and equality: Du sollst keine fremde Götter haben neben mir, thou shalt have no other gods beside me.

Nebenbuhler (der), rival.

nebst, with, together with.

Nebst does not express society, but only a loose combination or aggregation.

Necker, name of a river in Germany; p. 48.

Neffe (der), nephew.

Digitized by Google

Neffen, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and pl. all cases of der Neffe, nephew.

nehmen, to take;—1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres. of nehmen, to take.

Neid (der), envy, grudge, jealousy.

Neidern, dat. pl. of der Neider, grudger, envier.

nein, no, nay.

Nemeter, Nemeti; name of a tribe; p. 48.

nenne, call; 1st pers sing. indic. pres., 1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres., and 2nd person sing. imperative of nennen, to call.

nennen, to name, call, mention.

nennt, names, calls; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of nennen.

Nerva, name of a Roman emperor; p. 88.

Nervier, Nervii; name of a tribe; p. 50.

Nestor, the name of a monk and Russian historian; p. 101.

Netze, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Netz, net.

neu, new.

neue, new.

neuem, new; dat. sing.

neuen, new; oblique and pl.

neuentdeckten, oblique cases and plural of neuentdeckt, newly discovered.

neuer, new;—more recent; comparat. of neu.

neues, new; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.

neugebildetes, nom. neut. and genitive masc. sing. of neugebildet, newly formed, new-fashioned.

Neuheit (die), newness, novelty.

Neuholland, New Holland; p. 152.

neunten, ninth.

Digitized by Google

Neutralität (die), neutrality.

Nibelungen, a fabulous race of German heroes; p. 124.

Nicäa, Nicæa *or* Nice; name of a city in Asia Minor; p. 107.

nicht, not.

"Relational adverb of mood, is placed immediately before the predicate (or its vacant place), when the relation of mood, expressed by it, applies to the relation of the verb; e. g. er hat ihm das Pferd nicht geschenkt, he has not given him the horse; but when the relation of mood applies to one of the other factors, the adverb stands immediately before the factor referred to; e. g. er hat ihm nicht ein Pferd geschenkt, he has not given a horse to him." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

nichtdeutsche, not German.

nichts, nothing.

"Nichts, nothing, and etwas, something, are substantive pronouns, and are applied to the notion of things in the same way, as Jemand and Niemand to those of persons; e. g. ich habe nichts, gib mir etwas, I have nothing, give me something. Nichts has no inflexion at all, and denotes a negation of quantity." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

nieder, low, nether, down.

Niederdeutschen, genit., dat. and acc. sing. and pl. all cases of der Niederdeutsche, the Lower-German, Nether-German.

Niederdeutschland (das), Lower-Germany, Nether-Germany.

niedergehauen, hewn down; past part. of niederhauen, to hew down.

niedergelassen, settled; past part. of sich niederlassen, to settle.

Digitized by Google

niedergeschrieben, written down; past part. of niederschreiben, to write down.

niedergestochen, stabbed, struck to the ground by stabbing; past part. of niederstechen, to stab.

Niederlage (die), overthrow, defeat.

Niederlagen, defeats; plur. of die Niederlage.

Niederlanden, Netherlands; p. 85.

Niederlassung (die), settlement, establishment.

niederließen, settled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of sich niederlassen, to settle.

niedern, low; oblique cases and plur. of nieder.

Niederrhein (der), lower Rhine; p. 7.

Niederrheine, dat. sing. of der Niederrhein.

niederrheinischen, obl. cases and plur. of niederrheinisch, lower Rhenish, belonging to the Lower Rhine.

niederschmetternd, violently casting down; act. part. of niederschmettern, to cast violently down.

niederzuhauen, to hew down; supine of niederhauen, to cut down.

niederzuschreiben, to write down; supine of niederschreiben, to write down.

niederzwingen, to force down.

niedrigsten, lowest; oblique cases and plur. superlative of niedrig, low, mean, base.

niegefällten, *lit.* never felled; compound of nie, never, and gefällt, felled, past part. of fällen, to cut down; here used adjectively, in the plural.

niemals, never, at no time.

Niemand, nobody, no one; substantive pronoun.

Niemand has in the gen. case the termination es, the dat. and acc. cases take either en, or no termination at all.

Digitized by Google

nimmer, never.

nirgend, *or* nirgends, nowhere; adverb of place, also a compound pronoun.

.....niß.

"By the affix niß (Engl. *ness*) substantives are formed from primary substantives, especially from those provided with prefixes; e. g. Bündniß, alliance; Kümmerniß, sorrow; Erlaubniß, permission; Bedrängniß, distress; Bedürfniß, necessaries; Befugniß, right; Vermächtniß, legacy; Geständniß, confession. Some of these are made from verbs; e. g. Besorgniß, apprehension; Erforderniß, requisite; Hinderniß, impediment. Substantives of this form commonly have a limited and more particular signification than the primary substantives from which they are made.

"To adjectives this affix is in German joined only in Wildniß, wilderness; Geheimniß, secret; Finsterniß, darkness; Gleichniß, likeness." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

noch, still, yet.

"If referred to the predicate, it is employed in the way as the corresponding adverbs in English; e. g. er schläft noch, he is still sleeping.

"This word is more extensively employed in German than in English; being frequently referred, not to the predicate, but to another word expressing a relation of time; e. g. noch diesen Abend. Such a mode of expression is generally contrary to the English idiom; it cannot be literally translated, and the adverb of time must either be left out altogether, or the sense requires to be pointed out by circumlocution. Its signification is to be pointed out as follows:

Digitized by Google

noch expresses *not before* as well, as *not later*, but refers to a duration of time; we say, er wird noch heute ankommen, he will still arrive in the course of the day, *or*, he will arrive this very day; ich soll es noch diese Woche, noch heute erfahren, I am to know it within this week, this very day. The same word noch is also employed as an adverb of quantity and number, preceding other expressions of measure; e. g. er will noch ein Glas trinken, he wishes to drink another glass; noch dreimal, three times more. Intensity is denoted by noch, in expressions like, wenn ich auch noch so reich wäre, however rich I should be; wenn ich es noch so gut meine, however well intentioned it be; it has an adversative signification in expressions like, wir alle bezeugen es, und du zweifelst noch? we all affirm it, and yet you doubt?" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

nochmals, once more.

nördlich, northern, northerly.

nördliche, northern, northerly.

nördlichen, northern, northerly; obl. cas. and plur.

nöthig, necessary, needful.

nöthigte, forced, compelled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of nöthigen, to necessitate, constrain.

nöthigten, forced, compelled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of nöthigen, to necessitate.

Nomaden, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and plur. all cases of der Nomade, the nomade.

nomadische, nomadic, belonging to nomades.

nordasiatischen, Northern Asiatic; p. 8.

Nordasien (das), North Asia; p. 109.

Digitized by Google

Nordcap (das), North Cape; p. 11.
Norddeutschen, oblique cases and pl. of der Norddeutsche, the Northern German; p. 79.
Norddeutschland (das), North Germany; p. 74.
Norddeutschlands, of the North of Germany; genit. sing. of Norddeutschland; p. 75.
Norden (der), the North.
Nordens, of the North; genit. sing. of der Norden.
nordische, northern.
nordischen, Northern; obl. cas. and pl. of nordisch.
Nordküste (die), Northern coast.
Nordmänner, Northmen; people coming from the north; p. 151.
Nordländer (der), North Country-Man; sing. and pl.
Nordosten, North-East.
Nordpol (der), North pole.
Nordsee (die), North sea.
Nordseeküste (die), North-sea coast.
Nordseeküsten, North-sea coasts; pl. of die Nordseeküste.
nordwärts, northward.
Noregon, an ancient name for Norway; p. 14.
Noreja, name of a town; p. 34.
Noricum, name of a country; p. 14.
Normandie (die), Normandy; p. 151.
Normannen, Normans; name of a people; p. 4.
Norwegen, Norway; p. 14.
Norweger (der), Norwegian; sing. and pl.
Norwegern, dat. pl. of der Norweger.
norwegischen, Norwegian; obl. cas. and pl. of norwegisch.
Noth (die), need, trouble, difficulty, necessity, distress.
Nothdurft (die), necessaries, exigence.

Digitized by Google

nothwendig, necessary, needful.
nützlich, useful, advantageous, profitable.
nun, now, at present, therefore.

"It always relates to an antecedent which is regarded as a cause; e. g. du hast es versprochen, nun mußt du Wort halten, you promised it, therefore you must keep your word. It is equivalent to the English *well*, in expressions like, nun, ich habe nichts dagegen, well, I have no objection to it; nun, was wünschest du? well, what do you wish for? nun, mir ist Alles lieb, geschieht nur Etwas.—(Schiller.) And it is employed even in the signification of *since;* e. g. nun die Gefahr vorüber ist, können wir ohne Furcht seyn, (now) since the danger is over, we may be without fear; was kann dich ängstigen, nun du mich kennst?—(Schiller.) Und nun der Himmel deinen Schritt hieher gelenkt, so laß das Mitleid siegen.—(Schiller.)" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

nur, only, but.
o, o, oh; interjection.
ob, whether, if.

"It is an adverb of mood, implying possibility; e. g. ich weiß nicht, ob er kommen wird, I do not know whether he is to come; es muß sich erklären, ob ich den Freund, ob ich den Vater soll entbehren.—(Schiller). Ihr sollt erklären, ob Ihr Euren Herrn verrathen wollt, oder treu ihm bleiben.—(Schiller.)" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Oberbefehl (der), chief command.
oberdeutschen, obl. and pl. of oberdeutsch, Upper German.
obere, upper.
Oberfeldherr (der), commander in chief.

Digitized by Google

Oberhäupter, chiefs, captains; pl. of das Oberhaupt, chief.
Oberhäuptern, dat. plur. of das Oberhaupt.
oberhalb, above, on the upper side; prepos. governing the genit. case.
Oberhand (die), upper-hand, superiority, mastership.
Oberhaupt (das), chief, head.
Oberhaupte, dat. sing. of das Oberhaupt.
Oberherren, supreme lords, sovereigns; pl. of der Oberherr, sovereign.
Oberitalien, Upper Italy; p. 8.
Oberkönig, chief king.
Oberrhein (der), Upper Rhine; p. 47.
obersten, oblique cases and plur. of oberst, uppermost.
obgleich, though, however, notwithstanding.
obwohl, though, although.

"Obgleich, obschon, obwohl, though. Concessive adverbial sentences have these conjunctions, compounded with the relative adverb ob (if), the demonstrative adverb so being expressed or understood in the principal sentence; e.g. obschon *or*, obgleich er gesund ist, so kann er doch keine Anstrengungen ertragen, though he is in good health, he is not able to undergo fatigue; obschon er sehr reich ist, lebt er sehr mäßig, though he is very rich, he is very frugal." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Ochsenhäuten, dat. plur. of die Ochsenhaut, skin *or* hide of an ox.
oder, or, otherwise.
Odin, a Deity of the Northern heathens; p. 5.
Odoachar, Odoacer; a chief of the Heruli; p. 131.
Odysseus, a Greek hero; p. 7.
öffentliche, public, open.

Digitized by Google

öfter (*adj.*), frequent, repeated ;—(*adv.*) more frequently, oftener ; comparat. of oft, often.

öftere, frequent.

öfters, often, frequently.

Oesterreich (das), Austria ; p. VI.

östlichen, obl. cases and pl. of östlich, eastern, oriental.

offen, open.

offenbar, evident, evidently.

offenen, obl. cas. and pl. of offen, open.

offener, open ;—more open ; comparat. of offen, open.

oft, often, frequently.

Oheim (der), uncle.

ohne, without, besides, except ; preposition governing the accusative case.

ohnehin, without that, besides.

Olaf, name of a prince of the Visi-Goths ; p. 110.

Olenius, name of a Roman governor ; p. 79.

Opfer (das), offering, sacrifice, immolation, victim.

Opferaltar (der), offering-altar, i. e. altar for sacrifices.

Opferfeste, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of das Opferfest, offering-feast, feast of sacrifices.

Opferschale (die), offering-cup, i. e. a cup used in sacrifices.

opferten, sacrificed ; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of opfern, to sacrifice.

Orakel (das), oracle.

ordneten, ordered, regulated ; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of ordnen, to regulate.

Ordnung (die), order, regulation.

orientalische, oriental.

Orleans, a town of France ; p. 126.

Ort (der), place, region.

Digitized by Google

Orte, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of der Ort, place.

Ortes, genit. sing. of der Ort.

Oseten, Osetes; a tribe; p. 6.

Osten (der), east.

Ostdeutschen, East-Germans.

Ostfranken, East-Franks; p. 18.

Ostgothe (der), East-Goth, *i. e.* Ostrogoth; p. 128.

Ostgothen, East-Goths, Ostrogoths; p. 18.

ostgothische, East-Gothic, Ostrogothic.

ostgothischen, East-Gothic, Ostrogothic; obl. and pl.

oströmische, East-Roman.

Ostrogotha, a chief of the Goths; p. 104.

Ostsee (die), Baltic; p. 7.

Ostseeküste (die), coast of the Baltic; p. 18.

Ostseeküsten, pl. of die Ostseeküste.

Ostseevölker, *lit.* Baltic people; *i. e.* people residing on the Baltic.

Paar (das), pair, couple.

"Ein Paar is frequently used in the signification of an indefinite numeral, the article not being declined; e. g. in ein Paar Tagen, in a few days; mit ein Paar Worten, with a few words." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Paderborn, a town of Westphalia; p. 69.

Pämonen, Pæmoni; name of a tribe; p. 50.

Päonier, Pæonians; name of a tribe; p. 8.

Päpste, popes; plur. of der Papst, the pope.

Palermo, the capital of Sicily; p. 130.

Palläste, pl. of der Pallast, palace.

Pallästen, dat. pl. of der Pallast.

Pallaste, dat. sing. of der Pallast.

Digitized by Google

Panier (das), banner, standard.
Panner (das), the standard; ancient German.
Pannonien, Pannonia; name of ancient Hungary; p. 86.
Pannonier, Pannonians; name of a people; p. 76.
Pannoniern, dat. pl. of der Pannonier, the Pannonian; p. 77.
Paradies (das), paradise.
Parteien, parties, parts, sects; pl. of die Partei, party.
Parteikampf (der), party-war.
Parther, Parthians; name of a people; p. 94.
Paulus, Paul, the apostle; p. 28.
Pelasger, Pelasgi; a people; p. 9.
Pelz (der), fur, fur-coat.
Pelze, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Pelz, fur.
Periode (die), period.
Persepolis, a city of Asia; p. 19.
Perser, Persians; p. 4.
Perserheer (das), Persian army.
Perserkönig (der), king of the Persians.
Persern, dat. pl. of der Perser, Persian; p. 23.
Perseus, a Grecian king; p. 33.
Persien (das), Persia; p. 19.
persischen, obl. cases and pl. of persisch, Persian.
persönliche, personal.
persönlichen, personal; obl. and pl.
Person (die), person, personage.
Perücken, wigs; pl. of die Perücke, periwig.
Pest (die), pestilence, plague.
Peuce, name of an island in the Danube; p. 13.
Peucener, Peuceni; name of a people; p. 13.
Peucenern, dat. pl. of der Peucener.

Digitized by Google

Orte, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of der Ort, place.

Ortes, genit. sing. of der Ort.

Oseten, Osetes; a tribe; p. 6.

Osten (der), east.

Ostdeutschen, East-Germans.

Ostfranken, East-Franks; p. 18.

Ostgothe (der), East-Goth, *i. e.* Ostrogoth; p. 128.

Ostgothen, East-Goths, Ostrogoths; p. 18.

ostgothische, East-Gothic, Ostrogothic.

ostgothischen, East-Gothic, Ostrogothic; obl. and pl.

oströmische, East-Roman.

Ostrogotha, a chief of the Goths; p. 104.

Ostsee (die), Baltic; p. 7.

Ostseeküste (die), coast of the Baltic; p. 18.

Ostseeküsten, pl. of die Ostseeküste.

Ostseevölker, *lit.* Baltic people; *i. e.* people residing on the Baltic.

Paar (das), pair, couple.

"Ein Paar is frequently used in the signification of an indefinite numeral, the article not being declined: e. g. in ein Paar Tagen, in a few days; mit ein Paar Worten, with a few words." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Paderborn, a town of Westphalia; p. 69.

Pämonen, Pæmoni; name of [illegible]; p. 50.

Päonier, Paeonians; [illegible]; p. 8.

Päpste, popes; pl[illegible]

Palermo, the [illegible]

Palläste, pl[illegible]

Palläste[illegible]

Pallo[illegible]

Panier (das) [illegible]
Panne (die) [illegible]
Pannonien, Pannonia [illegible]
Pannonier, Pannonius [illegible]
Pannonisch, [illegible]
Paradies [illegible]
Paradox, [illegible]
Parallaxe [illegible]
Parder, Pardus [illegible]
Parlament, Parl. [illegible]
Pelage, Pelagius [illegible]
Pelz [illegible], fur [illegible]
Pelze, dat. sing. [illegible]
fur.
Periode [illegible], period.
Perlepolis, a city [illegible]
Perser, Persians [illegible]
Perserheer (das), Persian [illegible]
Perserkönig (der), king of [illegible]
Persern, dat. pl. of der Perser [illegible]
Persens, a Grecian [illegible]
Persien (das), Persia [illegible]
persischen, obl. cases [illegible]
persönliche, personal.
persönlichen, personal [illegible]
Person (die), person [illegible]

[illegible] tig,

make

[illegible] V.

Digitized by Google

Peuciner, Peucini; name of a people; p. 103.
Pfähle, pales, stakes, posts; pl. of der Pfahl, pale.
Pfahlgraben (der), the name of a ditch which surrounded a wall erected by the Roman emperor Hadrian; p. 86.
Pfalzen, palatinates; pl. of die Pfalz, palatinate, county.
Pfeile, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Pfeil, arrow.
Pfeilen, dat. pl. of der Pfeil, arrow.
Pferd (das), horse.
Pferde, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Pferd, horse.
Pferdeknecht (der), groom.
Pferden, dat. pl. of das Pferd, horse.
pflanzte, planted; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of pflanzen, to plant.
pflanzten, planted; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of pflanzen, to plant.
Pflanzungen, plantings, plantations, colonies; plural of die Pflanzung, plantation.
pflegten, were accustomed, used; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of pflegen, to be accustomed;—*also* to cherish, nurse.
Pflicht (die), duty, obligation.
Pfund (das), pound.
Phantasie (die), imagination, fancy.
Philippopolis, name of a town; p. 104.
Phönicien, Phœnicia; name of a country; p. 9.
Placidia, name of a Roman princess; p. 121.
Plätze, places, spots; pl. of der Platz, place, room.
Plan (der), plan, plot.
Plane, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Plan.

Digitized by Google

Planen, dat. pl. of der Plan, plan.
Platz (der), place, room, space.
Plinius, Pliny; name of a Roman historian; p. 6.
plötzlich (*adv.*), suddenly.
plötzliche (*adj.*), sudden.
plündern, to plunder, pillage.
plündernd, plundering; act. part. of plündern, to plunder.
plünderte, plundered, pillaged; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of plündern, to pillage.
plünderten, plundered, pillaged; 1st and 3rd person plural imperf. of plündern.
Po, Po; name of a river in Italy; p. 25.
Pöbel (der), mob, populace, rabble.
Politik (die), politics, policy.
Pommerland (das), [for the usual Pommern] Pomerania; p. V.
Pompejus, Pompey; name of a Roman general; p. 56.
Posthumus, name of a Roman consul; p. 30.
Pracht (die), splendor, pomp, state, pride, gorgeousness, magnificence.
Prachtstädte, plur. of die Prachtstadt, *lit.* town of splendour, *i. e.* splendid, magnificent town.
prachtvolle, magnificent.
prachtvollen, magnificent; obl. and pl.
prachtvoller, magnificent; — more magnificent; comparat. of prachtvoll.
prächtiges, nom. neuter and genit. masc. sing. of prächtig, splendid, stately, pompous.
prangen, to glitter, to make a splendid appearance, to make a show.
Preis (der), price, praise.
Preußenland (das), [for the usual Preußen] Prussia; p. V.

Digitized by Google

Priester (der), priest, priests; sing. and pl.
Priesterkaste (die), cast of priests.
priesterlichem, dat. sing. of priesterlich, priestly.
Privatbesitze, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Privatbesitz, private possession.
Privatleute, private people; irregular plural of der Privatmann, private man.
Probus, name of a Roman emperor; p. 98.
Prometheus, a fabulous Grecian hero; p. 5.
prophetische, prophetic.
Prophetisches, neut. of prophetisch, prophetic; used substantively.
prophezeit, prophesied; past participle and 3rd pers. pres. of prophezeien, to prophesy, predict.
Provence (die), Provence; a province of France; p. 48.
Provinz (die), province.
Provinzen, pl. of die Provinz.
Pruth (der), name of a river in Russia; p. 111.
Ptolemäus, Ptolemy; name of a Greek historian; p. 7.
pünktlich, punctual, punctually.
Pulcheria, name of a Roman princess; p. 124.
Purpur (der), purple.
purpurnen, obl. cases and plur. of purpurn, purple, made of purple.
Pyrenäen, Pyrenees; a range of mountains, forming the natural boundary between France and Spain; p. 37.
Pyrrha, name of the wife of Deucalion; p. 5.
Pytheas, the name of a celebrated Greek; p. 7.
Quaden, Quadi; name of a tribe; p. 86.
Quadenreich (das), kingdom of the Quadi.
Quelle (die), spring, fountain, source.

Digitized by Google

Quellen, springs, sources; plur. of die Quelle.
quer, across, oblique.
Rache (die), revenge, vengeance, vindictive disposition.
Rachekriege, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Rachekrieg, war of vengeance.
Rachlust (die), desire of revenge.
Radagais, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 117.
rächen, to avenge, to revenge.
rächte, avenged, revenged; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of rächen, to avenge, revenge.
rächten, avenged, revenged; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of rächen.
rafften, snatched, swept; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of raffen, to snatch, to scrape rapidly together.
Rande, dat. sing. of der Rand, border, brink, edge, brim, margin.
rannten, ran; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of rennen, to run.
Räuberfürsten, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and pl. all cases of der Räuberfürst, chieftain of robbers.
Räuberleben (das), life of robber, *i. e.* the manner of living usual among banditti.
räumte...ein, granted, gave room, gave space; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of einräumen, to grant.
rasch, quick, rash.
rasteten, rested, reposed; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of rasten, to rest, repose.
rastloser, restless;—more restless; comparat. of rastlos.
Rath (der), advice, counsel, senate.
Rathhause, dat. sing. of das Rathhaus, town-house, senate-house.
Rathsherren, pl. of der Rathsherr, senator, alderman.

Digitized by Google

Raub (der), robbery, rapine, prey, spoil.
Raube, dat. sing. of der Raub, robbery.
rauben, to rob, to deprive of, to prey upon.
raubend, robbing, plundering; act. part. of rauben, to rob.
raubte, robbed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of rauben, to rob, to deprive of.
raubten, robbed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of rauben.
Raubzüge, pl. of der Raubzug, train of plunderers.
Rauraker, Rauraci; name of a tribe; p. 48.
Rauschen (das), the rustling; infinit. used substantively.
Ravenna, name of a town of Italy; p. 118.
Ravo, an old German word signifying *roof*; p. 140.
Rebe (die), branch of a vine, vine.
Reben, vines; plur. of die Rebe.
Rechiar, name of a king of the Suevi; p. 122.
rechnet, reckons; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of rechnen, to reckon.
recht, right, lawful.
Rechte, oblique cases and plur. of das Recht, right.
rechte, right.
rechten, right, proper; oblique cases and plur.
Rechtssachen, legal causes, suits at law; pl. of die Rechtssache.
Rechtsverhältnisse, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Rechtsverhältniß, the relation of laws, i. e. the bearings of laws upon each other.
rechtsverständigen, oblique cases and plur. of rechtsverständig, skilled in the law.
reckt, hammers out; 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. of recken, to stretch, to hammer out metals.
redeten, spoke, conversed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of reden, to speak.
Reformation (die), reformation.

Digitized by Google

Regale (das), regal, privilege and matters belonging to royalty.

Regel (die), rule, precept.

Regen (der), rain.

Regengüsse, violent showers ; plur. of der Regenguß, torrent of rain.

Regensburg, Ratisbon ; a town in Bavaria ; p. 59.

regieren, to rule, govern, guide.

regierte, ruled, governed ; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of regieren, to rule, govern.

Regierung (die), government, reign.

reich, rich.

Reich (das), kingdom, empire.

Reiche, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Reich, empire.

reichen, obl. cases and pl. of reich, rich ;—reichen (*verb*), to reach.

reicher, rich ;—richer ; comparat. of reich, rich.

Reiches, genit. sing. of das Reich, kingdom, empire.

Reichs, genit. sing. of das Reich.

Reichsbeamten, genit. dat. and acc. sing. and plur. all cases of der Reichsbeamte, officer of the empire.

reichsten, richest ; obl. and pl. superlat. of reich, rich.

Reichsverfassung (die), constitution of the empire.

Reichsversammlung (die), assembly of the states of the empire.

Reichsversammlungen, assemblies of the states of the empire ; plur. of der Reichversammlung.

reichte, reached ; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of reichen, to reach.

Reichthum (der), riches, wealth, opulence.

Reihe (die) row, line, rank, file, succession.

Reihen, rows, lines ; plur. of die Reihe, row.

Digitized by Google

rein, clear, clean.
reine, clear, clean.
reinen, clear, clean; obl. cases and plur.
reinſten, purest; obl. cases and superlat. pl. of rein.
Reiſen, travels, journeys; plur. of die Reiſe, journey.
reißen, to tear, split.
Reiter (der), rider, horseman, soldier on horse-back.
Reiterei (die), cavalry.
reizte, stimulated, excited, charmed, attracted; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of reizen, to attract.
religiöſen, religious; oblique cases and plur.
Religion (die), religion.
Religionsverſchiedenheiten, differences of religion; pl. of die Religionsverſchiedenheit.
Republik (die), republic.
Reſpa, name of a Gothic chief; p. 105.
Reſpendial, name of a chief of the Alani; p. 120.
Reſt (der), rest, remainder.
Reſte, rests; dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Reſt.
retten, to save, rescue.
Retter (der), savior, deliverer.
rettete, saved; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of retten, to save, rescue.
retteten, saved; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of retten.
Rettung (die), deliverance, preservation.
Rhätien, Rætia; name of a country; p. 59.
Rhaptus, name of a duke of the Marcommanni; p. 91.
Rhaus, name of a duke of the Marcommanni; p. 91.
Rhede (die), road.
Rhein (der), Rhine; p. V.
Rheine, dat. sing. of der Rhein.

Digitized by Google

rheinische, Rhenish.
rheinischen, obl. cases and pl. of rheinisch, Rhenish.
Rheinländern, people on the Rhine; dat. plur. of der Rheinländer.
Rheins, gen. sing. of der Rhein, Rhine.
Rheinufer, (das), shore of the Rhine.
Rheinzabern, a German city, the ancient Tabernæ; p. 59.
Rhone, a river in France; p. 9.
Rhonefluß, river Rhone; p. 36.
richten, to judge, to direct.
Richomer, name of a duke of the Franks; p. 114.
Richter (der), judge.
Richtern, dat. plur. of der Richter, judge.
richtete...zu Grunde, ruined, destroyed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zu Grunde richten, to destroy.
richteten, directed, arranged, turned; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of richten, to direct.
Richtungen, directions; plur. of die Richtung, direction.
Ricimer, name of a commander of the Suevi; p. 132.
rief, called, cried; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of rufen, to call.
riefen, called, cried; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of rufen.
Riesen, oblique cases and plur. of der Riese, giant.
riesenhafter, giant-like, gigantic.
riesenhaftes, giant-like, gigantic; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.
Riesenhöhe (die), gigantic height, stature of a giant.
Riesenkraft (die), gigantic strength, power of a giant.
riesenmäßigen, gigantic, colossal; oblique cases and plur. of riesenmäßig, *lit.* according to the measure of a giant.
Riesenstärke, gigantic force or power, strength of a giant.

Digitized by Google

Rimini, ancient Ariminum, a town in Italy; p. 14.
Rind (das), a heifer, a young ox, a voung bull.
rings, around.
ringsherum, round about.
ringsumher, round about.
Ripuarier, Ripuarii; name of a tribe; p. 146.
rissen, tore; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of reißen, to tear.
riß, tore; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of reißen, to tear.
ritt, rode on horseback; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of reiten, to ride on horseback.
Ritter (der), knight.
Ritterorden (der), order of knighthood.
Ritterwürde (die), knighthood, dignity of a knight.
Römer, (der), Roman;—Romans; plur.
Römerfreund (der), friend of the Romans.
Römerfreunde, dat. sing. and nom. genit. and acc. plur. of der Römerfreund.
Römerheere, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Römerheer, Roman army.
Römerkriege, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Römerkrieg, Roman war.
Römerkriegen, dat. pl. of der Römerkrieg, Roman war.
Römermacht (die), Roman power.
Römern, dat. plur. of der Römer, Roman.
Römerreiche, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of das Römerreich, Roman empire.
römisch, Roman, Romish.
römisch-biblischen, Romish-biblical.
römisch-deutschen, Roman-German, Romish-German, belonging to Romans and Germans.
römische, Roman, Romish.
römischem, Roman; dat. sing.

Digitized by Google

römischen, Roman, Romish; oblique cases and plur.
rohen, raw, rough, rude, uncultivated; obl. and plur.
rohes, crude, rough; gen. masc. and nom. neut. sing.
Rohheit (die), roughness, crudeness, ruggedness.
Rolle (die), roll.
Rom (das), Rome; p. 4.
romanisirt, Romanized, incorporated to the Roman empire.
romanisirten, Romanized; oblique and plur.
romantischen, obl. cases and plur. of romantisch, romantic.
Roms, of Rome; gen. sing. of Rom, Rome.
Romulus, name of the first king and of the last emperor of Rome; p. 133.
Rosse, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of das Roß, horse, courser.
Rotharis, name of a king of the Longobardi; p. 147.
rottete...aus, rooted out, extirpated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ausrotten, to root out.
rotteten...aus, rooted out, extirpated; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ausrotten.
Roxolanen, Roxolani; name of a Sclavonian tribe; p. 90.
Rücken (der), back.
Rückkehr (die), return, returning.
Rücksicht (die), respect, view, regard, attention.
rückständigen, obl. cases and plur. of rückständig, in arrears, remaining behind.
rückte...vor, advanced, marched forward; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorrücken, to advance.
Rückweg (der), return.
Rückwege, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Rückweg, return.
Rückzuge, dat. sing. of der Rückzug, retreat.

Digitized by Google

Rügen, an island on the North coast of Germany; p. 18.

rühmt, boasts, extols; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of rühmen, to boast.

rühmten, boasted, extolled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of rühmen, to boast.

rührt...her, originates, proceeds from, is derived from; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of herrühren, to proceed, originate, be derived from.

rüsten, to prepare, arm, fit out.

rüstete, prepared, armed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of rüsten, to prepare.

rüsteten, prepared, armed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of rüsten.

rüstigen, obl. cas. and pl. of rüstig, vigorous.

Rugier, Rugii; name of a people; p. 18.

Rugiern, dat. pl. of die Rugier, Rugii.

Ruhe (die), rest, repose, peace.

ruhende, resting, reposing; part. of ruhen, to rest.

ruhete, rested, reposed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ruhen, to rest.

ruheten, rested, reposed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperfect of ruhen.

ruhig, quiet, tranquil, peaceful.

ruhigen, obl. cases and pl. of ruhig, quiet.

Ruhm (der), fame, glory, renown.

Ruhme, dat. sing. of der Ruhm, glory.

Ruhmes, genit. sing. of der Ruhm.

ruhmvoll, full of glory, glorious.

ruhte, rested, reposed, slept; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of ruhen, to rest.

Runde (die), circular motion, round, survey of the sentinels.

russische, Russian, belonging to Russia.

Digitized by Google

Rußland (das), Russia; p. 7.
Rußlands, of Russia; gen. sing. of Rußland.
Saal (der), saloon, hall, room.
Saale (die), name of a river; p. 60.
Sabinus, name of a Roman general; p. 87.
Sache (die), sake, matter, affair, thing, cause.
Sachs, ancient Saxon word for Axe, axe; p. 100.
Sachsen, Saxons; plur. of der Sachse; p. 100.
Sachsenkönig (der), king of the Saxons.
Sachsenstämmen, dative plur. of der Sachsenstamm, Saxonic race, tribes of the Saxons.
Sachsenstammes, gen. sing. of der Sachsenstamm.
sächsischem, dat. sing. of sächsisch, Saxon.
sächsischen, belonging to the Saxons; oblique cases and pl.
Sæming, name of the ancestor of the Norwegians; p. 14.
Sæminger, Samingi; name of a tribe; p. 14.
sämmtlich, all-together.
säumte, tarried, stayed, delayed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of säumen, to delay.
säumten, tarried, stayed, delayed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of säumen.
Sage (die), saying, tradition.
sagen, to say.
sagenhaften, traditional, traditionary; oblique cases and plur. of sagenhaft, traditional.
sagt, says; 3rd pers. pres. ind. of sagen, to say.
sagte, said; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of sagen, to say.
sagten, said; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imp. of sagen, to say.
sah, saw; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of sehen, to see.
sahen, saw; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperfect of sehen, to see.

Digitized by Google

.....ſal.

"A few substantives are formed by the affixes ſal and ſel; e. g. Schickſal, fate; Drangſal, calamity; Räthſel, riddle; Ueberbleibſel, remainder. In their signification they scarcely differ from those formed by the affix niß.

"*Obs.*—From Trübſal, calamity; Scheuſal, a horrifying thing: the obsolete Mühſal, hardship; and some others of the same kind: the adjectives trübſelig, calamitous; ſcheuslich (ſcheuſelig), horrible; mühſelig, painful, &c. are formed." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

ſaliſche, Salic; p. 146.

Salzburg, a town and bishopric in Austria; p. 18.

Salzfelſen (der), salt-rock.

Salzquellen, salt-springs; plur. of die Salzquelle.

ſammeln, to gather, collect, assemble.

ſammelte, gathered, collected, assembled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ſammeln, to gather.

ſammelten, gathered, collected, assembled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ſammeln.

ſammt, together with; prep. governing the dative case.

Samniter, Samnites; an ancient Italian people; p. 14.

Sand (der), sand.

ſandte, sent; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ſenden, to send.

ſandten, sent; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ſenden.

ſanften, oblique and plur. of ſanft, soft, low, gentle, easy, temperate.

ſangen, sang; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ſingen, to sing.

Sangipan, name of a German chief; p. 125.

Digitized by Google

sank, sank; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of sinken, to sink.

sanken, sank; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of sinken.

sann, thought, meditated, contrived; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of sinnen, to meditate.

Saone (die), name of a river in France; p. 16.

Saphrax, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 110.

Sarg (der), coffin.

Sarmaten, Sarmatians; name of a people; p. 103.

Sarmatenkönig, king of the Sarmatians.

Sarus, name of a Gothic chief; p. 121.

saßen, sat, were placed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of sitzen, to sit.

sauromatischen, obl. cases and pl. of sauromatisch, belonging to the Sauromatians, Sauromatic.

Scaurus, name of a Roman chief; p. 36.

Scepter (der, better das), sceptre.

Schaar (die), troop, band.

Schaaren, troops; plur. of die Schaar, troop, band.

schaarenweis, in troops; *Latin*, catervatim gregatim.

schaarenweise, in troops; *Latin*, catervatim gregatim.

Schädel (der), skull.

schämten...sich, were ashamed; 1st and 3rd pers. imperf. plur. of sich schämen, to be ashamed.

schändliche, shameful, disgraceful.

schärfere, sharper; comparat. of scharf, sharp, severe.

Schätze, treasures; plur. of der Schatz, treasure.

Scham (die), shame.

Schande (die), shame, disgrace, ignominy, infamy.

Schanzen, trenches, ramparts; pl. of die Schanze, rampart.

Schatten (der), shade, shadow.

Digitized by Google

Schattenkaiser (der), shadow of an emperor, weak *or* feeble emperor.

Schatz (der), treasure, store.

Schatzes, genit. sing. of der Schatz, treasure.

Schatzmeister (der), treasurer.

Schatzung (die), tax, taxation.

schaudern, to shudder, shiver.

schauend, looking, seeing, viewing; act. part. of schauen, to look, view.

Schauplatze, dat. sing. of der Schauplatz, place of exhibition, scene, stage.

Schauspielhause, dat. sing. of das Schauspielhaus, play-house.

Scheidung (die), separation.

scheinbar, specious, apparent, seeming, pretended.

scheinen, to seem, appear; to shine.

scheint, seems, appears; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of scheinen, to seem, appear, shine.

scheiterte, wrecked; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of scheitern, to wreck.

schenkte, gave, presented; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schenken, to give, present.

schenkten, gave, presented; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of schenken.

scheren, to shear, shave.

scheute, abhorred, shunned; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of scheuen, to abhor, shun, to be in fear of.

schicken, to send, despatch, convey.

Schicksal (das), fate, destiny, lot.

schickte, sent, despatched; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schicken, to send.

schickten, sent, despatched; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of schicken.

Digitized by Google

schied, separated, parted, left; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of scheiden, to separate, part with.

schien, seemed, appeared; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of scheinen, to seem, appear, shine.

schienen, seemed, appeared; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of scheinen.

Schiffe, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Schiff, ship, vessel.

Schild (der), shield, buckler; — (das), coat of arms, escutcheon, sign-board.

Schilde, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Schild, shield.

Schilden, dat. pl. of der Schild.

schildern, to describe.

schilderte, described; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of schildern, to describe.

Schilderungen, descriptions; pl. of die Schilderung, description.

Schiller, name of a German poet; p. 15.

schimpfliche, dishonorable, disgraceful, offensive.

schimpflichen, oblique cases and plur. of schimpflich, dishonorable, abusive.

Schlacht (die), battle.

Schlachten, battles; pl. of die Schlacht, battle.

Schlachtfeld (das), field of battle.

Schlachtordnung (die), order of battle, battle-array.

schlafend, sleeping, resting; act. part. of schlafen, to sleep.

Schlag (der), clap, stroke, blow, hit.

schlagfertigen, oblique cases and pl. of schlagfertig, ready for battle, ready for fight.

Schlange (die), snake, serpent.

Digitized by Google

schlaue, sly, cunning, crafty.

schlechten, obl. cases and pl. of schlecht, bad, mean, common.

schleifen, to demolish, raze; grind.

Schlemmerei (die), banquetting, gluttony.

schleppten, dragged, trailed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schleppen, to drag.

Schlesien, Silesia; name of a country; p. 93.

schleuderten, slung, threw; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of schleudern, to sling, throw.

schlichteten, arranged, settled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schlichten, to settle.

schließen, to shut, join, conclude.

schlimm, bad, evil.

schlimmer, bad;—worse; comparat. of schlimm, bad.

schlossen...an, joined, annexed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of anschließen, to join, annex.

Schloß (das), lock, castle, palace.

schloß, joined, shut, concluded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schließen, to shut, join, conclude.

Schluchten, pl. of die Schlucht, a narrow defile.

schlüpfrigen, obl. cases and pl. of schlüpfrig, slippery.

schlug...ab, *lit.* beat off, *i. e.* refused; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of abschlagen, to beat off, refuse.

schlug, beat, fought; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of schlagen, to beat, fight, defeat.

schlugen, beat, fought; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of schlagen, to beat, fight.

schlugen...auf, put up, pitched; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of aufschlagen, to put up, pitch.

schlungen, twisted, devoured; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of schlingen, to twist, devour.

Digitized by Google

Schmach (die), ignominy, disgrace.

schmachtete, starved, languished, longed for; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schmachten, to starve.

schmähliche, ignominious, injurious.

schmaler, narrow, small;—narrower; comparat. of schmal, narrow.

schmaus'ten (for schmauseten), feasted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schmausen, to feast.

schmeicheln, to flatter, cajole.

Schmerzes, gen. sing. of der Schmerz, pain, ache, affliction, grief.

Schmuck (der), ornament, attire, jewels.

Schneeberge, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Schneeberg, snow-hill, snow-mountain.

schnell, swift, hasty, quick, rapid.

schnellen, oblique cases and plur. of schnell, quick.

schnellfüßigen, oblique cases and plural of schnellfüßig, swift-footed.

schnellste, quickest; superlat. of schnell, quick.

schöne, fine, handsome.

schönern, handsomer; obl. cases and pl. comparat. of schön, fine, handsome.

schönes, fine, handsome; gen. masc. and nom. neut. sing.

Schönheit (die), beauty, fairness.

schönsten, finest, handsomest; obl. cas. and pl. superlat. of schön, handsome.

schöpfen, to get, obtain.

Schöppen, obl. cases and pl. of der Schöppe, sheriff, assessor in a court of justice.

schon, already.

"It is a relational adverb of time, if referred to the pre-

Digitized by Google

dicate, and employed in the same way as the corresponding adverb in English; e. g. er schläft schon, he is already sleeping. Schon as an adverb of mood strengthens an assertion, in expressions like, er wird schon anderer Meinung werden, he will yet change his opinion; ich will ihn schon zwingen, I shall (certainly) force him." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

schonte, spared, saved, indulged; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of schonen, to spare, indulge.

schonten, spared, saved, indulged; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of schonen.

Schoße, dat. sing. of der Schoß, lap, middle, circle.

Schrecken (der), terror.

schreckliche, terrible, horrible.

schrecklicher, terrible, horrible;—more terrible; comparat. of schrecklich, terrible.

schrecklicheren, indirect cases and plural of the comparative schrecklicher, more horrible, more terrible.

schreckliches, terrible, horrible; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.

Schrecknissen, dat. plur. of das Schreckniß, terror.

Schreiber (der), writer, clerk, secretary.

schrieben, wrote; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schreiben, to write.

Schrift (die), writing, writ, pamphlet, scripture.

Schriften, pl. of die Schrift, writing, work.

schriftliche, written.

Schriftsteller (der), writer, author; sing. and pl.

Schritte, dat. sing. and nom., genitive and acc. plur. of der Schritt, step, stride, pace.

Schüssel (die), dish.

Digitized by Google

schützen, to guard, defend, protect.
Schuldenlast (die), burden of debt, encumbrance.
Schultheiß (der), bailiff.
Schutz (der), guard, protection, shelter.
Schutzgöttin (die), tutelar goddess.
Schutzwehr (die), fence.
Schwaben, Suabia;—Suabians; plur. of der Schwabe, Suabian; p. 92.
Schwabenland (das), [usually Schwaben], Suabia; p. V.
schwach, weak, feeble, faint, infirm.
schwache, weak, faint, feeble.
schwacher, weak, faint, feeble.
schwäbischen, oblique cases and pl. of schwäbisch, Suabian.
schwächten, weakened, enfeebled; 1st and 3rd person plur. of schwächen, to weaken, enfeeble.
Schwager (der), brother-in-law.
schwammen, swam; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schwimmen, to swim.
schwang, swung, flung; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schwingen, to swing, fling, ascend.
schwankte, hesitated, fluctuated, staggered; 1. and 3. pers. sing. imperf. of schwanken, to hesitate, fluctuate.
Schwarm (der), swarm.
schwarze, black.
schwarzen, obl. cases and pl. of schwarz, black.
Schwarzwald (der), Black Forest; p. 92.
Schwarzwalde, dat. sing. of der Schwarzwald, Black Forest.
schweben, to wave, float, hang, be in suspense.
schwebte, waved, hung, was in suspense; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schweben, to hang, be in suspense.

Digitized by Google

Schweden, Sweden; — Swedes; pl. of der Schwede, Suede; p. 7.

schweiften, rambled, wandered, roved, swerved; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schweifen, to ramble, rove.

Schweiz (die), Switzerland; p. 59.

Schweizer, pl. of der Schweizer, Switzer, Swiss.

Schweizerfreiheit (die), liberty of the Swiss.

schwelgend, banqueting, gormandizing, revelling; active part. of schwelgen, to banquet, revel.

schwer, difficult, hard, heavy.

schwere, difficult, heavy, hard.

schweren, oblique cases and pl. of schwer, difficult.

schweres, difficult, hard; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.

Schwert (das), sword.

Schwerte, dat. sing. of das Schwert, sword.

Schwerter, pl. of das Schwert, sword.

Schwertern, dat. pl. of das Schwert, sword.

Schwester (die), sister.

Schwestersöhne, pl. of der Schwestersohn, nephew.

schwimmen, to swim.

schwollen, swelled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schwellen, to swell.

schwört, swears; 3rd pers. sing. pres. indic. of schwören, to swear.

schwur, swore; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of schwören, to swear.

Schwure, dat. sing. of der Schwur, oath.

schwuren, swore; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of schwören, to swear.

[illegible]chs, six.

[illegible], sixty.

Digitized by Google

Sedusier, Sedusii; name of a tribe; p. 48.
See (die), sea.
Seeherrschaft (die), dominion over the sea.
Seekönig (der), sea-king, ruler of the sea.
Seele (die), soul.
Seelen, souls; pl. all cases of die Seele, soul.
Seen, dat. pl. of der See, lake.
Sequaner, Sequani; name of a tribe; p. 16.
Seeräuberkrieg (der), piratical war, war against pirates.
Sees, genit. sing. of der See, lake.
Seevolk (das), sea-people, mariners, maritime nation.
Seezüge, plur. of der Seezug, naval expedition.
segelte, sailed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of segeln, to sail.
segelten, sailed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of segeln.
Segest, name of a chief of the Cherusci; p. 65.
sehen, to see, perceive.
sehr, very, much, mightily.
seichten, oblique cases and pl. of seicht, shallow.
sein, his.
seine, his.
Seine (die), name of a river in France; p. 9.
seinem, dat. masc. and neut. sing. of sein, his.
seinen, acc. sing. and dat. pl. of sein, his.
seiner, gen. and dat. fem. sing. and genit. pl. all genders of sein, his.
seines, genit. masc. and neut. sing. of sein, his.
Seinigen, oblique cases and pl. of der, die, das Seinige, his; used substantively.
seit, since.

"It not only denotes, like the English *since*, from the

Digitized by Google

commencement, space of time; e. g. ich habe ihn seit dem Tode seines Vaters, or seit seinem ersten Erscheinen, nicht gesehen, I have not seen him since the death of his father, *or* from his first appearance;—but also the duration of time itself; e. g. ich habe ihn seit einem Jahre nicht gesehen, I have not seen him for a whole year; er ist seit zwei Jahren todt, he has been dead these two years." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

seitab, aside, apart.

seitdem, since then, since that time, ever since.

Seite (die), side, flank, part, line of parentage.

Seiten, sides; pl. of die Seite, side.

selber, self.

selbst, self, even.

"Selbst, for which in popular language selber is also used, is indeclinable, and is rarely like the English *self* employed to express a reflective relation. It is generally added to substantives and substantive-pronouns, in order to express exclusion of another subject; e. g. der Arzt selbst ist krank, the physician himself is a patient; er kann sich selbst nicht helfen, he cannot cure even himself; ich selbst habe es gethan, I myself (no other person) have done it; du selbst hast es gesagt, you yourself (no other person) have told it; du selbst mußt richten, du allein.—(Schiller.) Ich selber kann sie retten.—(Schiller.) Du selber sollst uns sagen, was du vorhast.—(Schiller.) When selbst stands before the substantive or substantive-pronoun, and has the subordinate accent, it implies the same as *even* in English; e. g. selbst der König konnte ihn nicht retten, even the king was not able to save him; selbst

Digitized by Google

seine Feinde bewunderten ihn, even his enemies admired him; einen Verblendeten entdeck' ich, den selbst des Tages volles Licht nicht heilet.—(Schiller.)" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

selbstständig, self-dependent, independent.

selbstständiger, self-dependent, independent;—more self-dependent; comparat. of selbstständig.

selten (*adj.*), scarce, rare; (*adv.*) seldom, scarcely, rarely.

Semnonen, Semnones; name of a tribe; p. 14.

Senat (der), senate.

Senator (der), senator.

Senatoren, plur. of der Senator, senator.

sengen, to singe, scorch, parch.

sengend, singing, scorching, parching; act. part. of sengen, to scorch.

Senonen, Senones; name of a people; p. 9.

Sentius, name of a Roman governor on the Rhine; p. 64.

Sequaner, Sequani; name of a people; p. 9.

setzt, sets, puts; 3rd pers. sing. indic. present of setzen, to put, set, place.

setzte...über, crossed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of übersetzen, to cross.

setzten, put, set, placed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of setzen, to set, put.

setzten...hinzu, added, joined; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of hinzusetzen, to add, join.

Severin, name of a saint; p. 132.

Sevilla, Seville; name of a town in Spain; p. 120.

Sewo, the ancient name of a ridge of mountains, forming a natural boundary between Sweden and Norway; p. 13.

sey (or sei), be; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj. present and

Digitized by Google

2nd person sing. imperat. of the auxiliary verb seyn, to be.

seyen (or seien), be; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. subj. pres. of seyn.

seyn (or sein), to be.

"The perfect and pluperf. tenses of all transitive and of many intransitive verbs, are formed by haben, but the greater part of the intransit. verbs are formed by sein.

"The verb sein and the auxiliary verbs are relational verbs. Whenever the predicate is expressed by an adjective or substantive, its relation to the subject and to the speaker, which otherwise is expressed by the inflection of a notional verb, is denoted by the verb sein. The same verb, in German as in English, is also employed as an auxiliary verb of tenses.

"Auxiliary verbs are either auxiliary verbs of tenses, or auxiliary verbs of mood. In German, as in English, the perfect and pluperfect tenses of sein are formed by means of the same verb; e. g. ich bin gewesen, ich war gewesen. Radical and derivative verbs, which by themselves require the auxiliary haben, assume the auxiliary sein, whenever, in consequence of their being compounded with prefixes, e. g. er, ver, ent, and separable adverbs, e. g. an, aus, auß, in, (ein, aus), they come to express a transition from one state of condition into another, or a motion from one place into another; e. g. erstaunen, to be astonished; erscheinen, to make one's appearance; ertrinken, to be drowned; verschallen, to cease sounding; erwachen and aufwachen, to awake; entschlafen and einschlafen, to fall asleep; verdunsten, to evaporate; verhungern, to starve with hunger; verbrennen and

Digitized by Google

ausbrennen, to be consumed by fire; verblühen, to decay; aufblühen, to blossom." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Sicamber, Sicambrian; sing. of die Sicambern.

Sicambern, Sicambri; an ancient name of the Franks; p. 9.

Sicambrer, Sicambri; name of a people; p. 16.

Sicambria, a sacred place of the Sicambri; p. 16.

sich, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

"Sich governs the dative and accus. cases; the third personal pronoun and the reflective signification are always pointed out by the reflective pronoun sich (Latin, *sibi, se*), himself, herself, itself, themselves, which stand for the dative and accus. cases, singular and plural, in all genders; e. g. er ist sich der nächste, he is nearest to himself; sie lobt sich, she praises herself; sie beschimpfen sich, they disgrace themselves. The genitives seiner and ihrer are employed both in the reflective and in the not reflective sense; e. g. er (sie) ist seiner eingedenk, may mean both, he (she) remembers himself (herself), and also, he (she) remembers him (her); *i. e.* another person." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

sicher, sure, secure, safe.

sichere, secure, safe.

sicherer, secure, safe;—safer; comparat. of sicher, safe.

Sicherheit (die), security, safety, surety.

sichern, to secure, assure.

sichert, secures, assures; 3rd pers. sing. indic. present of sichern, to secure, assure.

sicherten, secured, assured; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of sichern, to secure, assure.

Siciliens, of Sicily; genit. sing. of Sicilien, Sicily.

Digitized by Google

Sido, name of a Roman chief; p. 86.
sie, she, they.
sieben, seven.
Siebenbürgen, Transylvania; p. 111.
siebenten, seventh.
Sieg (die), name of a river in Germany; p. 9.
Sieg (der), victory, conquest, triumph.
Siege, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Sieg, victory.
Siegen, dat. plur. of der Sieg, victory.
Sieger (der), conqueror, vanquisher, victor, triumpher.
Siegerich, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 121.
Siegern, dat. plur. of der Sieger, conqueror.
Sieges, genit. sing. of der Sieg, victory.
Siegesdenkmal (das), monument of victory.
Siegestrunkenheit (die), intoxication of victory.
Siegeszeichen (das), trophy.
Siegfried, name of a Burgundian hero; p. 124.
Siegfrieds, genit. sing. of Siegfried.
sieggewohnte, accustomed to victory.
sieggewohnten, obl. cases and pl. of sieggewohnt, accustomed to victory.
siegreich (*adj.*), victorious, triumphant; (*adv.*) victoriously, triumphantly.
siegreiche, victorious, triumphant.
Siegsgeschrei (das), shout of victory.
siegte, conquered, vanquished; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of siegen, to conquer, vanquish.
siegten, conquered, vanquished; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of siegen.
siegtrunkene, intoxicated with victory.

Digitized by Google

Sigismund, a son of Segest, chief of the Cherusci; p. 71.
Sigovesus, name of a chief of the Gauls; p. 16.
Sikambrer, Sicambri; name of a people; p. 9.
Silanus, name of a Roman chief; p. 35.
silbernen, oblique cases and plur. of silbern, silver, made of silver.
Silber (das), silver.
sind, are; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of the auxiliary verb seyn, to be.
singt, sings, chants; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of singen, to sing, chant.
Sinn (der), sense, mind, wish.
Sinnbild (das), emblem, symbol.
Sinne, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Sinn, sense, mind.
Sinnen, dat. pl. of der Sinn, sense, mind.
Sitte (die), custom, fashion, mode.
Sitten, pl. of die Sitte, custom.
Sitz (der), seat, residence.
Sitze, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Sitz, seat, residence.
Sitzen, dat. plur. of der Sitz.
sitzen, to sit; infinit. *or* 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.
sitzt, sits; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of sitzen, to sit.
Skandinavien, Scandinavia; p. 100.
skandinavischen, obl. cases and pl. of skandinavisch, Scandinavian.
Skirren, name of a Sclavonic tribe; p. 103.
Sklaven, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and pl. all cases of der Sklave, slave.
Sklavenkrieg (der), war against rebellious slaves.

Digitized by Google

Sklaverei (die), slavery.
Sklavinnen, pl. of die Sklavin, female slave.
Skythen, Scythians; name of a tribe; p. 32.
Slaven, Sclavonians; name of a German tribe.
slavische, Sclavonian.
slavischen, obl. cas. and pl. of slavisch, Sclavonian.
so, then, however.

"It frequently implies, like the English *then*, a relation of causality; e. g. wenn er es gesagt hat, so muß es wahr seyn, if he has said it, (then) it must be true. The relative adverb being omitted, conditional sentences frequently assume the form of interrogative sentences; e. g. ist er schuldig, so muß er gestraft werden, if he is guilty, he must be punished; wäre ich an seiner Stelle gewesen, so hätte ich anders gehandelt, had I been in his place, I should have acted otherwise. This mode of expression, which in English is admissible only when the verb of the accessory sentence is in the conditional mood, is in German applicable to all conditional sentences. The corresponding demonstrative adverb so is expressed only when the principal sentence stands after the accessory sentence, and perspicuity requires it. It must always be expressed when a conditional sentence has assumed the form of an interrogative sentence." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

so...als, as...as.

"Equality of intensity is expressed by the relative adverb als (as) in the accessory, and by the demonstrative adverb of intensity so (as) [Latin, *tam*], in the principal sentence; e. g. er ist so reich, als er

Digitized by Google

wünscht zu seyn, he is as rich as he wishes to be; er tanzt so oft als er Lust hat, he dances as often as he likes. Als is in these expressions often omitted; e. g. er tanzt so oft (als) er kann, he dances as often as he can; komm sobald (als) du kannst, come as soon as you can. When the accessory is placed before the principal sentence, so may also be used as a relative adverb; so lange er reiset ist er gesund, as long as he travels he is in good health; so hoch er stand, so tief und schmählich sei sein Fall.—(Schiller.)" (*Becker's Grammar.*)

so...daß, so...as.

"From the comparative sentences of manner we have to distinguish the comparative sentences of intensity, of which there are different forms in German as in English.

"Intensity may in the first place be expressed, like manner, in the form of factitive relation by an accessory sentence, with so and daß; e. g. es war so kalt, daß die Flüsse zufroren, it was so cold that the rivers were frozen; er ist so schwach, daß er nicht sprechen kann, he is so weak as not to be able to speak." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

sobald, as soon as.

Söhne, sons; plur. of der Sohn, son.

Söldner (der), hired soldier, mercenary.

sogar, even, even so much as.

sogenannte, so named, so called; compound of so, and the past part. of nennen, to name; used adjectively.

sogenannten, obl. cas. and pl. of sogenannter, e, es, so named.

sogleich, directly, immediately, forthwith.

Digitized by Google

Sohn (der), son.

Sohne, dat. sing. of der Sohn, son.

Soissons, name of a town in France; p. 50.

solche, such.

solches, such.

"Solcher, solche, solches (so-lich), *such*, is an adjective demonstrative pronoun which is formed from the adverbial demonstrative pronoun so, *so*, and takes the adjective declension of either the ancient or the modern form, according as it either stands alone, or is preceded by an article in which the ancient form is expressed. It denotes the species or kind of persons or things. When it denotes a species consisting of individuals, it has before it the indefinite article; e. g. ein solcher Mann, such a man; eines solchen Mannes, of such a man; ein solches Pferd, such a horse;—when on the other hand it denotes a species of materials or of abstract notions, it admits of no article; e. g. solcher Wein, such wine; solche Milch, such milk; solche Bescheidenheit, such modesty. In the same way it stands without an article in the plural; e. g. solche Männer, genit. solcher Männer. When the article is taken, it may also be placed after the pronoun, as in English, but in that case the termination of inflection is dropped in the pronoun; e. g. solch ein Mensch, solch eines Menschen. The singular of inflection is sometimes dropped also, if standing before an adjective attributive; e. g. solch große Güte, so great a kindness." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Sold (der), pay.

Soldat (der), soldier.

Digitized by Google

Soldaten, oblique cases and pl. of der Soldat, soldier.

Soldatenherrschaft (die), government by soldiers, military government.

soll, shall; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. indic. present of sollen, shall, to be obliged.

solle, should; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of sollen.

sollen, shall, to be obliged.

"It does not express the notion of an action, but a relation of mood; that is to say, the possibility or necessity of action, indicated by another verb which is either expressed or understood, and with which it is always connected; and on this account it is termed an auxiliary verb of mood, but it is not, as in English, employed as auxiliary verb for the future tense." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

sollte, should; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of sollen, shall, to be obliged.

sollten, should; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of sollen.

somit, consequently, therefore.

sondern, but.

"It always refers to a consequent which is regarded as surpassing the antecedent; er hat nicht nur ein Haus, sondern ein ganzes Gut gekauft, he bought not only a house, but a whole estate; er hat nicht nur ihn gelobt, sondern ihn auch belohnt, he not only praised, but rewarded him.

"Sondern, hingegen, allein and aber, though rendered in English by the same conjunction *but*, differ one from another. Aber denotes the limitation of an antecedent by the consequent in the most indefinite way, and implies only, that the consequent is different

Digitized by Google

from what is comprehended, or supposed to be comprehended, in the antecedent; e. g. er ist sehr reich, aber er ist auch wohlthätig, he is very rich, but he is also charitable. Sondern is only employed after a negation in the antecedent; e. g. er ist nicht ein Engländer, sondern ein Franzose, he is not an Englishman, but a Frenchman; ich habe nicht geschlafen, sondern gearbeitet, I was not sleeping, but working." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Sonne (die), sun.

Sonnenstrahlen, sun-beams; plur. of der Sonnenstrahl.

sonst, else, otherwise.

"Sonst originally means, *at another time;* e. g. er trinkt heute Wein, sonst Wasser, to-day he drinks wine, usually (all other days) he drinks water; die Straßen waren sonst schlecht, the roads were formerly bad. But it is applied also to place, manner, and other relations; e. g. sonst wo, elsewhere; er sieht blaß aus, ist aber sonst gesund, he looks pale, but he is otherwise in good health. It has a conditional signification in expressions like, du mußt arbeiten, sonst wirst du Noth leiden, you must work, otherwise you will be in want." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Sorben, name of a Sclavonian tribe; p. 150.

sowohl...als, as well...as.

"It is a copulative conjunction, which is used in German in the same way, as the corresponding conjunction in English." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

spät, late.

später, late;—later; comparat. of spät, late.

spätern, obl. cases and plur. of später, later.

Digitized by Google

Spanien, Spain ; p. 37.
Spaniens, of Spain ; genit. of Spanien.
Spanier, Spaniards ; pl. of der Spanier.
spanischen, oblique cases and plur. of spanisch, Spanish.
spann, spun ; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of spinnen, to spin.
Spartacus, name of a Roman rebel ; p. 47.
Speere, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Speer, spear, lance.
Speier, Spire ; name of a town in Germany ; p. 48.
Spiele, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of das Spiel, play, game.
spielen, to play ;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.
Spione, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Spion, spy.
Spitze (die), point, top.
spöttisch (*adj.*) scornful, mocking, deriding, ironical ; (*adv.*) ironically.
Spott (der), mockery, derision, scorn, irony.
spotteten, mocked, scorned, derided ; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of spotten, to mock, scorn, deride.
sprach, spoke, said ; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of sprechen, to speak, say.
Sprache (die), language, speech.
sprechen, to speak ;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
Sprüchworte, dat. sing. of das Sprüchwort, proverb, saying.
Sprung (der), leap, spring, jump ; crack, fissure.
Sprunge, dat. sing. of der Sprung, leap.
Spur (die), trace, foot-step, mark.
Staat (der), state, pomp, show.
Staaten, states ; pl. of der Staat, state.

Digitized by Google

Staatenvereine, dative singular of der Staatenverein, union of states, combination of governments.

Staates, genit. sing. of der Staat, state.

Staatsämtern, dat. sing. of das Staatsamt, office of state.

Staatsreligion (die), religion of the state, established church.

Staatsverband (der), unity of government, union of the state.

Stadt (die), town, city.

Stadtthore, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plur. of das Stadtthor, town-gate.

Städtchen (das), small town.

Städte, cities, towns; pl. of die Stadt, town.

Städtelebens, gen. sing. of das Städteleben, *lit.* town-life, *i. e.* the manner of living in towns.

Städten, dative plur. of die Stadt, town.

Stämme, plur. of der Stamm, stock, trunk; tribe, race.

Stämmen, dat. pl. of der Stamm, stock, tribe.

Stände, states;—*or* plur. of der Stand, condition, quality, rank.

Stärke (die), strength, power, vigour, force.

stärker, stronger; comparat. of stark, strong, vigorous.

stärkern, obl. cases and pl. of stärker, stronger.

Stahlharnischen, dat. pl. of der Stahlharnisch, steel-armour.

Stalles, genit. sing. of der Stall, stable.

Stambul, the Turkish name for Constantinople; p. 20.

Stamm (der), stem, tribe, race.

Stammbaums, genit. sing. of der Stammbaum, tree of consanguinity, pedigree; *Latin*, stemma.

stammen, to descend, derive, spring from.

Stammes, genit. sing. of der Stamm, stem, tribe.

Stammfeindschaft (die), enmity between tribes.

Digitized by Google

Stammfürsten, gen., dat. and acc. sing. and plur. all cases of der Stammfürst, prince of a tribe.

stammt, arises, descends, originates from; 3rd pers. sing. indic. present of stammen, to arise, descend, originate from.

Stammvater (der), progenitor, head of a pedigree.

stand, stood; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of stehen, to stand.

Stande, dat. sing. of der Stand, condition, rank, quality.

standen, stood; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of stehen, to stand.

standen...bei, stood by, helped, assisted; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of beistehen, to assist, succour, relieve.

standhaft (*adj.*), constant, firm, resolute; — (*adv.*), firmly, constantly.

starb, died, expired; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of sterben, to die, expire.

stark, strong, vigorous.

starke, strong, vigorous.

starker, strong, vigorous.

starkes, strong, vigorous; nom. neut. and gen. masc. sing.

statt, instead of.

"A preposition which is originally either simple or compounded; e. g. statt eines Hutes. Statt and anstatt are derived from the obsolete Statt, (Stätte), place. (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Statten, only used in the following senses: — von Statten gehen, to succed; zu Statten kommen, to be useful.

Statthalter (der), governor, vice-regent.

Statuen, statues; plur. of die Statue, statue.

Staub (der), dust, powder.

Digitized by Google

staubigen, obl. cases and plur. of staubig, dusty.
Staubwolken, plur. of die Staubwolke, cloud of dust.
steckten, stuck, put; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperfect of stecken, (intransit.) to stick, (transit.) to put.
stehen, to stand;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.
Steierland (das), [usually Steiermark], Styria; p. V.
steigende, rising, increasing; active part. of steigen, to rise, increase.
steilen, obl. cases and plur. of steil, steep.
Stein (der), stone.
Steine, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of der Stein, stone.
Steinen, dat. plur. of der Stein, stone.
steinerne, stone, made of stones; — steinerne Brücken, stone bridges; p. 8.
steinernen, oblique and pl. of steinern, stone, made of stone.
Stelle (die), place, spot, post, situation.
stellen, to place, put.
stellte, placed, put; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of stellen, to place, put.
stellte...vor, remonstrated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorstellen, to represent, remonstrate.
stellten, placed, put; 1st and 3rd person plural imperf. of stellen, to put, place.
Stellung (die), situation, position, posture.
Stellvertreter (der), proxy, deputy, substitute.
Steppen, heaths, deserts; pl. of die Steppe, barren, desert.
sterben, to die, expire; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. ind.
stets, continually, ever, always.
Steuern, pl. of die Steuer, tax, contribution.

Digitized by Google

steyerischen (or steierischen), oblique cases and pl. of steierisch, Styrian, belonging to Styria.

Stiche, dat. sing. and oblique plur. of der Stich, stroke, stab, sting;—im Stiche lassen, *lit.* to leave in the lurch, *i. e.* to forsake.

Stiefsohne, dat. sing. of der Stiefsohn, step-son.

stieg, rose, stepped, mounted; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of steigen, to rise, mount, ascend.

stiegen, rose, mounted; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperfect of steigen, to mount.

stießen...zu..., joined; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of zustoßen, to join.

stiften, to found, establish, institute;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

Stifter (der), founder, author.

stifteten, founded, established, instituted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of stiften, to found, establish, institute.

Stiliko, name of a general and minister of Honorius; p. 117.

Stiliko's, genit. sing. of Stiliko.

still, still, quiet, calm, silent.

Stimme (die), voice.

stimmte, voted, determined; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of stimmen, to vote, determine.

Stoner, name of a tribe; p. 33.

Stockschläge, (plural), cudgelling, strokes with a stick.

Störung (die), interruption, disturbance.

stößt...an, borders; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of anstoßen, to border.

Stolz (der), pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

stolze, proud, haughty, arrogant.

stolzen, obl. cases and pl. of stolz, proud.

sträflichem, dat. sing. of sträflich, punishable, blameable.

Digitized by Google

sträubte...sich, *lit.* stiffened himself, *i. e.* struggled against; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of sich sträuben, to resist, struggle; oppose.

Strafe (die), punishment, chastisement, correction, fine, penalty.

Strafgeldern, dat. plur. of das Strafgeld, fine.

Straßburg, Strasburg; p. 48.

strahlen, to beam, radiate;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers plur. pres.

Straßenräuber (der), highway-man, highway robber.

strebe, 1st and 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres., 1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj. present, and 2nd pers. sing. imperat. of streben, to strive for, struggle for, endeavour.

strebst, strivest for, endeavourest; 2nd pers. sing. indicat. pres. of streben, to strive for, endeavour.

strebt, strives for, endeavours; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of streben.

strebte, strove for, endeavoured; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of streben.

streckt, stretches, extends; 3rd pers. sing. indic. present of strecken, to stretch, extend.

streiften, swerved, strolled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of streifen, to swerve, stroll, run about.

Streitäxten, dat. plur. of die Streitaxt, battle-axe.

streitbare, warlike, martial.

streitend, fighting, combating, disputing, contesting; act. part. of streiten, to fight, combat, dispute.

streitet, fights, combats, disputes, contests; 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres. of streiten, to fight, dispute.

Streitkräfte, military forces; pl. of die Streitkraft, military force.

Strenge (die), strictness, severity, rigour.

Digitized by Google

strenger, strict, severe;—severer, rougher; comparative of strenge.

strengste, severest, strictest; superlat. of strenge.

strengsten, severest; obl. cases and pl. of the superlat. of strenge, severe.

stritt, fought, disputed, contested; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of streiten, to fight, dispute, contest.

stritten, fought, disputed, contested; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of streiten.

Strömen, dat. pl. of der Strom, stream, current, large river.

strömte, streamed, gushed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of strömen, to stream, gush.

strömten, streamed, gushed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of strömen.

Strom (der), stream, current, large river.

Stücken, dat. plur. of das Stück, piece, part, bit;—aus freien Stücken, voluntarily, spontaneously.

Stürmen, dat. pl. of der Sturm, storm, tempest, assault.

stürmisches, nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing. of stürmisch, stormy, tempestuous.

stürmten, took by storm, assaulted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of stürmen, to take by storm, assault.

stürzte...ein, tumbled in, fell in; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of einstürzen, to tumble in, fall in.

stürzten...ein, tumbled in, fell in; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of einstürzen.

Sturm (der), storm, tempest, assault.

Sturme, dat. sing. of der Sturm, storm.

Sturz (der), tumble, fall, shock, fall, ruin.

suchen, to look for, search, seek;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

Digitized by Google

suchend, seeking, searching, looking for; active part. of suchen, to seek, search.
suchte, sought, searched, looked for; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of suchen, to seek, search, look for.
suchten, sought, searched, looked for; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of suchen.
Süddeutschland (das), South Germany.
Süden (der), South.
Südens, genit. sing. of der Süden, South.
Südítaliens, genit. sing. of Südítalien, South of Italy.
Südländer, pl. of der Südländer, inhabitant of the South.
südlich, southern, southerly.
südliche, southern, southerly.
südlichen, oblique cases and plur. of südlich, southern.
Südseite (die), south side, southern part.
südwärts, southwards, to the south.
Sünden, plur. of die Sünde, sin, transgression.
Sündfluth (die), deluge.
Sueribus, name of a Gothic chief; p. 113.
Suessionen, Suessiones; name of a people; p. 50.
Sueven, Suevi; name of a people; p. 13.
Suevenbund (der), Suevian alliance, confederacy of the Suevi.
Suevenbunde, dat. sing. of der Suevenbund.
Suevenkönig (der), king of the Suevi.
suevische, Suevian, belonging to the Suevi.
suevischen, oblique cases and plur. of suevisch, Suevian.
Suionen, name of a people; p. 14.
Suithiod, the name of Europe in the Norwegian traditions; p. 14.
sumpfige, boggy, marshy, muddy.
sumpfigen, obl. cases and pl. of sumpfig, marshy, muddy.
Sunno, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 99.

Digitized by Google

Sylla, name of a Roman commander; p. 46.
Syracus, name of a town in Sicily; p. 98.
systematisch (*adj.*), systematic; (*adv.*) systematically.
systematischen, obl. cas. and pl. of systematisch, systematic.
Tacitus, name of a Roman historian; p. 6.
täglich, daily, every day.
Täuschung (die), illusion, delusion.
Tag (der), day.
Tage, dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. pl. of der Tag, day.
Tageshitze (die), heat of the day.
Tagreisen, plur. of die Tagreise, day's journey.
Taiphalen, name of a tribe; p. 103.
Talente, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Talent, talent, ability.
tapfer, brave, valiant, gallant.
tapfere, brave, valiant, gallant.
tapferer, brave, valiant;—braver, more valiant; comparat. of tapfer.
tapferes, nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing. of tapfer, brave, valiant.
Tapferkeit (die), valour, bravery.
tapfern, obl. cases and pl. of tapfer, brave, valiant.
tapferste, bravest, most valiant; superlat. of tapfer.
Tarragona, name of a town in Spain; p. 98.
Tartaren, plur. of der Tartar, Tartar; p. 19.
Taube (die), dove, pigeon.
Taunus, name of a mountain in Germany; p. 74.
Taunusgebirge (das), name of a range of mountains in Germany; p. 60.
Taurisker, Taurisci; name of a people; p. 77.
tausend, thousand.

Digitized by Google

Tectosagen, Tectosages; name of a tribe; p. 16.
Telamon, name of a river in Italy; p. 29.
Tempel (der), temple.
Tempeln, dat. plur. of der Tempel, temple.
Tempelräuber, pl. of der Tempelräuber, *lit.* robber of temples, *i. e.* sacrilegious robber.
Tempelstätten, pl. of die Tempelstätte, site of a temple, place of worship.
Tenchterer, Tenchteri; name of a German people.
Tessin, Ticinus; name of a river in Italy; p. 30.
Teufel (der), devil.
Teukrer, Teucrians; name of an ancient people in Asia Minor; p. 32.
Teuta, name of a queen of Illyria; p. 32.
Teutagonus, name of a chief of the Getæ; p. 33.
Teuticus, name of an Illyrian ambassador; p. 33.
Teutimus, a Dalmatian chief; p. 55.
Teutobach, name of a king of the Teutones; p. 4.
Teutobodiaken, name of a tribe; p. 27.
Teutoburger...Wald, *Latin*, Teutoburgiensis saltus; name of a forest in Germany; p. 1.
Teutonen, Teutones; name of a German people; p. 34.
Thäler, plur. of das Thal, vale, valley.
thäte, did, performed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect subj. of thun, to do, perform.
Thal (das), vale, valley.
Thale, dat. sing. of das Thal, valley.
Thales, genit. sing. of das Thal, valley.
That (die), deed, action.
Thaten, plur. of die That, deed, action.
thaten, did, performed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of thun, to do, perform.

Digitized by Google

Theil (der), share, part, portion.
theilen, to divide, part, share.
Theilnahme (die), participation.
theils, partly;—theils...theils, on the one hand ..... and on the other hand; disjunctive conjunction.
theilte, shared, divided, parted; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of theilen, to share, part, divide.
theilten, shared, parted, divided; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of theilen.
Theilung (die), division, parting, partition, sharing.
Theodomir, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 123.
Theodorich, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 123.
Theodosius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 114.
Therwinger, name of a people; p. 103.
Thiere, dat. sing. and nom., genitive and acc. plur. of das Thier, animal, beast, brute.
Thieren, dat. pl. of das Thier, animal, beast, brute.
Thierhörnern, dat. pl. of das Thierhorn, horn of an animal.
Thörichte (der, die, das); the adjective thöricht, foolish, used substantively.
Thor, a deity of ancient northern mythology; p. 14.
Thor (der), fool, fop.
Thore, dat. sing. and oblique plur. of das Thor, gate.
Thoren, dat. pl. of das Thor, gate;—*or* obl. pl. of der Thor, fool, fop.
Thorismund, name of a king of the Goths; p. 127.
Thracien, Thrace; p. 33.
Thron (der), throne.
Thüringer, pl. of der Thüringer, Thuringian.
thüringischem, dat. sing. of thüringisch, Thuringian, belonging to Thuringia.

Digitized by Google

thûringiſchen, obl. cases and plur. of thûringiſch, Thuringian, belonging to Thuringia.

Thuiſko, Thuisco; name of the ancestor of the Germans; p. 6.

Thuiſko's, of Thuisco; genit. sing. of Thuiſko.

Thuiſto, another reading for Thuiſko.

.....thum.

"Abstract substantives are formed from names of persons, by the affixes ſchaft (English *ship*) and thum (English *dom*); e. g. Freundſchaft, friendship; Feindſchaft, enmity; Knechtſchaft, servitude; Herrſchaft, dominion; Fûrſtenthum, principality; Chriſtenthum, Christianity. The most part of substantives formed by those affixes have a collective signification; viz., those formed by ſchaft imply a collection of persons, whilst those formed by thum signify a collection of things belonging to persons; e. g. Ritterſchaft, Judenſchaft, Prieſterſchaft, Bûrgerſchaft, the whole body of the knights, Jews, priests, citizens,—and, Ritterthum, chivalry; Judenthum, Judaism; Prieſterthum, priesthood; Heidenthum, paganism; Herzogthum, dukedom. The substantives Eigenſchaft, quality; Landſchaft, landscape; Wiſſenſchaft, science; Baarſchaft, ready money; Geräthſchaft, instruments; Brieſſchaften, letters; and, Eigenthum, property; Heiligthum, sanctuary; Alterthum, antiquity; Reichthum, riches; Wachsthum, growth; Irrthum, error,—are the only substantives made with these affixes from nouns which do not denote persons."—(*Becker's Grammar.*)

thun, to do, perform.

"This verb is not employed in High-German as an

Digitized by Google

auxiliary verb of mood, like the English *to do*, which renders an expression positive in such phrases as,—he does come; do go,—and has therefore come into general use in interrogative and negative sentences; e. g. does he come? he does not go." (*Becker's Grammar.*) — A similar use of thun is vulgar.

Thurme, dat. sing. of der Thurm, tower, steeple.

Thuro, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 105.

Thusnelda (or Thusnelde), name of the wife of Arminius, a chief of the Cherusci; p. 66.

Tiber, name of a river in Italy; p. 25.

Tiberius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 63.

tief, deep, profound, low.

tiefen, oblique cases and plur. of tief, deep, low.

tiefer, deep, profound;—deeper; comparat. of tief.

tiefsten, deepest; oblique cases and plural superlat. of tief.

Tiguriner, Tigurini; name of a people; p. 35.

Tisches, genit. sing. of der Tisch, table.

Titanen, Titans; demi-gods in Grecian mythology; p. 5.

Titel (der), title, appellation, denomination; sing. and pl.

Tochter (die), daughter.

Töchter, plur. of die Tochter, daughter.

Tod (der), death.

Tode, dat. sing. of der Tod, death.

Todes, genit. sing. of der Tod, death.

Todeskampfes, genitive sing. of der Todeskampf, struggle *or* agony of death.

Todesstrafe (die), pain of death.

todmüde, tired unto death.

Todten, genit., dat. and acc. sing., and pl. all cases of der Todte, the dead, dead man.

Digitized by Google

todtgeschlagen, slain, murdered, killed; past part. of todtschlagen, to slay, murder, kill.

tödten, to kill, put to death.

tödtete, killed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of tödten, to kill, put to death.

tödteten, killed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of tödten.

Toggenburger, inhabitants of Toggenburg; p. 35.

Toscana, Tuscany; p. 118.

Toulouse, name of a town in France; p. 122.

Toxandrer, Toxandri; name of a tribe; p. 50.

Toygener (or Toggenburger), name of a tribe; p. 35.

Trachten (das), the act of endeavouring, striving; infinit. used substantively.

trachteten, endeavoured, strove; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of trachten, to strive, endeavour.

Tracien (misprint for Thracien), Thrace; name of a country; p. 55.

Trägheit (die), laziness, idleness, sluggishness, indolence.

traf, hit, met, befell; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of treffen, to hit, meet, happen, befall.

trafen, hit, met; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of treffen, to hit, meet.

tragen, to bear, carry.

Trajan, Trajanus; name of a Roman emperor; p. 88.

tranken, drank; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of trinken, to drink.

trasimenischen, obl. cas. and pl. of trasimenisch, Thrasimenian.

trat, trod, stepped; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of treten, to tread, step.

traten, stepped, trod; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of treten, to tread.

Traum (der), dream.

Digitized by Google

trefflich (*adj.*), excellent, eminent, exquisite; (*adv.*) excellently, eminently.

Treffliche (das), that which is excellent; the adject. trefflich, excellent, used substantively.

trennen, to separate, sever, disjoin, divide;—inf. and 1st and 3rd person pl. pres.

trennt, separates, severs, divides; 3rd person sing. indic. present of trennen, to separate, sever.

trennte, separated, severed, divided; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of trennen, to separate, sever.

trennten, separated, severed, divided; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of trennen.

Trennung (die), separation, severing, division.

Trennungen, plur. of die Trennung, separation.

treten, to tread, step;—inf. and 1st and 3rd person plur. pres.

treu, true, honest, faithful.

Treue (die), truth, faithfulness, fidelity.

treuen, obl. cases and pl. of treu, true, faithful.

treuer, true, faithful;—more faithful; comparat. of treu.

treueste, most faithful; superlat. of treu.

treuesten, obl. cas. and pl. of treuest, most faithful.

treuherzig, true-hearted, confident, cordial; *adv.* cordially.

Treuherzigkeit (die), true-heartedness, cordiality.

treulos, faithless, perfidious.

treulosen, oblique cases and pl. of treulos, faithless.

Treulosigkeit (die), faithlessness, perfidiousness.

Trevirer, Treviri; name of a Belgian tribe; p. 50.

Triballer, Triballi; name of a tribe; p. 18.

Tribokker, Tribocci; name of a tribe; p. 48.

Tribut (der), tribute.

tributbar, liable to pay tribute.

Digitized by Google

Tribute, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of der Tribut, tribute.

tributpflichtige, obliged to pay tribute.

trieb, drove, pursued, urged; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of treiben, to drive, pursue, urge.

trieben, drove, pursued, urged; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of treiben.

Trier, Triers; name of a town in Germany; p. 28.

triumphirend, triumphing, triumphant; act. part. of triumphiren, to triumph.

triumphirenden, obl. cases and pl. of the act. part. triumphirend, triumphant.

Triumphzug (der), triumphal procession.

Triumphzuges, genitive sing. of der Triumphzug, triumphal procession.

Troja, Troy; p. 7.

Troja's, Troy's; genit. sing. of Troja.

trojanischen, obl. cases and pl. of trojanisch, Trojan, belonging to Troy.

Troßknechte, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Troßknecht, servant for watching the baggage.

trotz, in spite of; prepos. governing the dat. case; derived from der Trotz, defiance.

trotzen, to dare, defy, resist.

trotzend, defying, resisting; active part. of trotzen, to defy, resist.

trotzigen, obl. cas. and pl. of trotzig, defying, insolent.

trotziger, defying, insolent; — more defying; comparat. of trotzig.

trotzten, defied, resisted; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of trotzen, to defy, resist.

Digitized by Google

Truchseß (der), chief waiter at the king's dinner-table.
Trůmmer, ruins, fragments, wrecks; only used in plur.
Trůmmern, dat. of die Trůmmer, fragments.
Trug (der), deceit, fraud, cheat.
trug, bore, carried, wore; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of tragen, to bear, carry, wear, yield.
trug...bei, assisted, contributed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of beitragen, to assist, contribute.
trugen, bore, carried, wore, yielded; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of tragen, to carry, bear, yield.
Truhe (die), chest, trunk; plate.
trunken (*adj.*) drunken, intoxicated, tipsy.
Truppen, troops, forces, armies; only used in plur.
Trutzbůndniß (das), offensive alliance.
Trutzbůndnisse, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Trutzbůndniß, offensive alliance.
Tubanten, Tubantes; name of a German tribe; p. 60.
Tulgibiner, Tulgibini; name of a tribe; p. 60.
Tulinger, Tulingi; name of a German tribe; p. 48.
tummelten, managed, exercised, hurried; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of tummeln, to manage, exercise, wrestle.
Tungern, Tungri; name of a German tribe; p. 50.
Tungrer, Tungri; another spelling for Tungern; p. 50.
Tuttlingen, name of a town in Germany; p. 48.
Tyrannei (die), tyranny.
Tyrannen, obl. cases and pl. of der Tyrann, tyrant.
Tyrol, Tyrol; p. V.
Ubier, Ubii; name of a German tribe; p. 52.
ůbel, evil, ill, bad, wrong.
ůber, over, beyond, on, at, by.
"Ueber is a preposition which expresses those relations

Digitized by Google

of locality which are expressed by the English *above* and *over;* e.g. über den Wolken, above the clouds; über den Berg gehen, to go over the hill; and we also say, über einen Fluß, über eine Brücke gehen, to go across a river, a bridge. It implies *beyond*, in expressions like, über dem Rheine, beyond the Rhine. Ueber, with the accusative case, as a preposition of time, implies *after;* e.g. wir werden uns über ein Jahr wiedersehen, we shall see one another again after a year. It also governs the accusat. case, when used with the verbs herrschen, schalten, walten, to rule over, and with many verbs implying the affections of the mind; e.g. spotten, to mock; zürnen, to be angry at; lachen, to laugh at; trauern, to mourn over; sich freuen, to rejoice at; erstaunen, sich wundern, to wonder at; sich erbarmen, to take pity upon; klagen, to complain of; frohlocken, to rejoice at; weinen, to weep over; and others of the same description. Instead of über, the obsolete ob, with the genitive or dative case, occurs sometimes, particularly in poetry; e.g. Alle Redlichen beklagen sich ob dieses Landvogts Geize.—(Schiller.) Ihr seid verwundert ob des seltsamen Geräthes.—(Schiller.) Ueber denotes a cause, in expressions like, er schlief über dem Lesen ein, he fell asleep over his book; er vergißt das Essen über dem Spielen, the play makes him forget his dinner; über'm Herrschen vergißt er den Diener.—(Schiller.)

"Ueber, when an adverb compounded with a verb, has the subordinate accent; it is of the description of prefixes, and forms inseparable compound verbs; e.g. überführen, to convince; übergehen, to pass in silence;

Digitized by Google

überschreiten, to transgress; übersetzen, to translate." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

überall, every where, throughout.

überblickend, looking over, glancing over; act. participle of überblicken, to look over, glance over.

überdem, moreover.

überdieß, moreover.

überfallen, fallen upon, surprised, attacked suddenly, invaded; act. part. of überfallen, to fall upon, surprise, attack suddenly.

überfiel, surprised, attacked; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of überfallen, to attack, surprise.

übergab, gave over, surrendered, delivered; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of übergeben, to give over, deliver, surrender.

Uebergabe (die), surrender, deliverance.

übergaben, gave over, surrendered, delivered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of übergeben, to give over, deliver, surrender.

Uebergang (der), *lit.* the going *or* passing over, passage,—transition.

Uebergange, dat. sing. of der Uebergang, transition.

übergeben, 1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres., and past part. of übergeben, to give over, surrender, deliver.

übergegangen, gone *or* passed over, deserted; past part. of übergehen, to go over, desert.

Uebergewicht (das), over-weight, ascendancy, preponderance, superiority.

Uebergewichte, dat. sing. of das Uebergewicht, superiority.

überhäufte, overloaded, heaped up, accumulated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf., and past part. of überhäufen, to overload, heap up, accumulate, overwhelm.

Digitized by Google

úberhandnehmen, *lit.* to take the upper hand, *i.e.* to increase, prevail.

úberhaupt, generally, in general.

úberkam, *lit.* came over, *i.e.* obtained; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of úberkommen, to obtain.

úberlassen, to leave, yield up; infinit. and past part.

úberleben, to survive, outlive.

úberlegen, to consider, reflect; *or* past part. of úberlegen seyn, to be superior, surpass, excel, overmatch.

úberlegenen, oblique cases and pl. of úberlegen, superior.

úberließ, left, yielded up; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of úberlassen, to leave, yield up.

úberließen, left, yielded up; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of úberlassen.

Uebermacht (die), prevalence, predominance, superiority.

übermächtigen, obl. cases and pl. of übermächtig, prevalent, predominant, superior.

übermäßig, exceeding, excessive, immoderate; *adv.* immoderately.

übermüthig, overbearing, supercilious, haughty, wanton, presumptuous.

übermüthiger, overbearing, haughty; — more overbearing; comparat. of übermüthig.

Uebermuthe, dat. sing. of der Uebermuth, overbearing spirit.

übernahmen, accepted, took possession of, undertook; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of übernehmen, to accept, take possession of, undertake.

Ueberreste, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Ueberrest, rest, remainder, remnant, residue.

überrheinischen, obl. cases and pl. of überrheinisch, belonging to the people or the country on the left side of the Rhine.

Digitized by Google

ûberſahen, overlooked; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ûberſehen, to overlook, survey.

ûberſchauend, overlooking, surveying; active part. of ûberſchauen, to overlook, survey.

ûberſchifften, sailed over; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of ûberſchiffen, to sail over.

ûberſchreitend, over-stepping, exceeding, transgressing; act. part. of ûberſchreiten, to step *or* stride over, exceed, transgress.

ûberſchûttet, spilled, overfilled, covered; past part. of ûberſchûtten, to spill, overfill, cover, heap upon;—also 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres.

ûberſchwemmen, to overflow, overrun, deluge;—inf. and 1st and 3rd person plur. pres.

Ueberſchwemmung (die), inundation.

ûberſetzte, jumped *or* got over, translated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ûberſetzen, to get over, translate.

Ueberſetzung (die), translation, version.

ûbertreffen, to surpass, excel, to be superior.

ûbertriebener, *lit.* overdriven, *i. e.* exaggerated, carried too far; past participle, used adjectively, of ûbertreiben, to exaggerate, carry too far.

ûbervôlkert, over-peopled.

ûberwâltigt, overcome, overpowered, vanquished; past part. of ûberwâltigen, to overcome, overpower, vanquish; also 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.

ûberwâltigte, overcame, overpowered, vanquished; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ûberwâltigen, to overcome, overpower, vanquish.

ûberwand, overcame, vanquished, conquered; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of ûberwinden, to overcome, over-

Digitized by Google

power, vanquish, conquer.

ûberwanden, overcame, vanquished, conquered; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of ûberwinden, to overcome, vanquish, conquer.

ûberwunden, vanquished, conquered; past part. of ûberwinden, to vanquish, conquer.

Ueberwundene, vanquished, conquered; the past part. ûberwunden, used substantively.

Ueberwundenen, oblique cases and pl. of the past participle ûberwunden; used substantively.

ûberzeugt, convinced, assured; past part. of ûberzeugen, to convince, assure;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

ûbrig, over, left.

ûbrige, over, left, others.

ûbrigen, oblique cases and pl. of ûbrig, over, left, others.

ûbrigens, as for the rest, besides.

ûbte, exercised, practised; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of ûben, to exercise, practise.

Uebung (die), exercise, practice, use.

ûppig, luxurious, wanton, voluptuous.

Ufer (das), shore, bank.

Ufern, dat. pl. of das Ufer, shore, bank.

Uhland, name of a German poet; p. 15.

Uldes, name of a prince of the Huns; p. 117.

Ulmerugen, name of a people; p. 102.

Ulphilas, name of a Gothic bishop; p. 111.

um, round, about, for, at, by, in order.

"Um, *round*, refers to the outside of things, and implies either motion or rest; e. g. er geht um die Stadt, he walks round the town; er ist immer um den König, he always is about the person of the king.

Digitized by Google

"Um, as a preposition of time, corresponds to the English *about;* e. g. um Weihnachten, about Christmas; um drei Uhr, about three o'clock. It denotes an exchange, in expressions like, Einer um den Andern, one after another, by turns; um den andern Tag, every second day; Auge um Auge, Zahn um Zahn, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. In this signification it denotes also a price; e. g. alles ist euch feil um Geld, every thing is venal to you for money. Um is taken by the verbs bitten and ersuchen, to request; betteln, to beg; buhlen, werben, to court, to sue; spielen, to play for; sich bemühen, to endeavour; and others which imply request or endeavour; e. g. um Brod bitten *or* betteln, to ask for bread; um die Gunst buhlen *or* werben, to court for a favor; um Geld spielen, to play for money." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

um...willen, for...sake; preposition governing the genit.

"If the relation is to the satisfaction or advantage of persons, or such things as are conceived as persons, it is expressed by für or by um...willen; e. g. er bauet Häuser für seine Kinder, he builds houses for his children; er ficht für das Vaterland, he fights for his country; er hat viel für uns gethan, he has done much for us;—and, er entzieht sich Vergnügen um seines Bruders willen, he refuses himself amusements for the sake of his brother." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

umfaßt, embraced, grasped about; past part. of umfassen, to embrace, grasp about;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

umfaßte, embraced, grasped about; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of umfassen, to grasp about.

umgab, enclosed, surrounded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. im-

Digitized by Google

perf. of umgeben, to enclose, surround.

umgeändert, altered, changed; past part. of umändern, to alter, change.

umgearbeitet, changed, worked anew; past part. of umarbeiten, to change, work anew.

umgeben, surrounded, enclosed; past part. of umgeben, to surround, enclose;—*or* 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

umgebene, surrounded, enclosed; the past part. of umgeben used adjectively.

umgebracht, killed, murdered; past part. of umbringen, to kill, murder.

umgekommen, perished; past participle of umkommen, to die, perish.

umgewandelt, transformed, changed; past part. of umwandeln, to transform, change.

umgingen, went round, avoided; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of umgehen, to go round, avoid.

umher, around, about.

umhergeführt, led about; past part. of umherführen, to lead about, to lead round.

umkamen, perished; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of umkommen, to perish, die.

umlagerten, besieged, encompassed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of umlagern, to besiege, encompass.

umliegenden, obl. cases and plur. of the act. part. umliegend, lying around, *i. e.* surrounding.

umringen, to surround, environ, encompass;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

umringt, surrounded, encompassed; past part. of umringen, to surround, encompass;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

ums (for um das), about, round, at, by the.

Digitized by Google

umsonst, gratis, for nothing, in vain.

Umstände, pl. of der Umstand, circumstance, condition, state, situation.

Umständen, dat. pl. of der Umstand, circumstance.

umstellten, placed round, beset; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of umstellen, to place round, beset.

umzingeln, to encircle, encompass, surround;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

umzingelt, encircled, encompassed; past part. of umzingeln, to encircle, encompass;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

umzubringen, to kill, murder; supine of umbringen, to kill, murder.

un..., un..., in..., ir..., dis...

"The notions of adjectives are in German, as in English, negatived by composition with the negative adverb un (English *un*); e. g. unsäglich, unspeakable; unerhört, unheard; unschätzbar, invaluable; ungesucht, unasked; unmöglich, impossible; unmerklich, imperceptible; unglaublich, incredible. The negative adverb in this case takes the subordinate accent.

"The same adverb, however, in composition with substantives and also with many adjectives, commonly does not express merely a negation, but, like the English *mis* and *dis*, implies an apposition to the notion expressed by those words; in consequence of which it assumes the principal accent; e. g. in Unglück, misfortune, hardship; Undank, ingratitude; Unfall, mischance; Unheil, mischief; Unlust, disgust; Unmensch, a cruel man; ungesund, sickly; ungezogen, ill bred; unehrlich, dishonest; ungeschickt, awkward." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Digitized by Google

unabhängig, independent, independently.
unaufgefordert, unsolicited, unasked, undemanded; past part. of auffordern, to solicit, ask, demand, with the negation un..., un..., in....
unaufhörlich, incessant, incessantly.
unaufhörliche, incessant.
unaufhörlichen, obl. cases and pl. of unaufhörlich, incessant.
unauslöschlichen, obl. cases and pl. of unauslöschlich, indelible, inextinguishable.
unbegraben, unburied; past part. of begraben, to bury, with the negation un..., un..., in....
unbehülfliche, unwieldy, awkward.
Unbehülflichkeit (die), unwieldiness, awkwardness.
unbekannt, unknown, unaquainted with.
unbekannten, obl. cases and pl. of unbekannt, unknown.
unbekannter, unknown.
unbekümmert, careless, unconcerned.
unbesonnen, imprudent, indiscreet, inconsiderate.
unbesonnenen, obl. cases and pl. of unbesonnen, inconsiderate.
unbestimmt, indeterminate, indefinite.
unbeweglich, unmoveable.
unbewegsamen, obl. cases and pl. of unbewegsam, unmoveable.
unbezwinglich, unconquerable, invincible, insuperable.
und, and.
undurchdringliche, impenetrable, impervious.
unehrenhaft, dishonest, dishonourable.
uneinig, disagreeing, discoordant, disunited.
Uneinigkeit (die), disunion, discord, disagreement.
unendlicher, endless, infinite.
unerhört, unheard, never heard of.
unermüdet, unwearied, untired.

Digitized by Google

unermeßliche, immeasurable, immense.
unermeßlichen, obl. cas. and pl. of unermeßlich, immeasurable.
unermeßlicher, immeasurable, immense.
unermeßliches, immeasurable, immense; genit. masc. and nom. neut. sing.
unerobert, unconquered.
unersättlicher, insatiable.
unfähig, unfit, incapable.
unfreier, *lit.* not freed, *i. e.* servile.
.....ung.

" Substantives are formed by the affix ung (Engl. *ing*), which is generally joined only to transitive verbs; e. g. fällen, to fell; führen, to lead; senken, to make sink; and to transitive compounds of radical verbs with prefixes; e. g. ertragen, to bear; erfinden, to invent; verbinden, to connect; unternehmen, to undertake; überschreiten, to transgress; untersuchen, to examine. Some substantives, however, are made in this manner from simple radical verbs; e. g. Neigung, inclination; Sitzung, session; Spaltung, division; Ziehung, the act of drawing; but they are of later introduction. — Substantives of this form are in general verbal substantives which still express the transitive relation of the verbs, from which they are produced; e. g. die Fällung eines Baumes, the felling of a tree; die Erbauung der Stadt, the building of the city; die Erziehung der Kinder, the education of children; die Hinrichtung eines Missethäters, the execution of a malefactor. Some of them, however, e. g. Erfindung, contrivance; Erfahrung, experience; Beobachtung, observation; Vorstellung, idea; Verbindung,

Digitized by Google

connexion; Entfernung, distance; Verblendung, illusion,—imply also an effect (that which has been contrived, experienced, observed, conceived, &c.);—Waldung, woodland; Stallung, stabling; Kleidung, clothing; Haushaltung, household; and some others, have a collective signification.

"*Observe.*—The different significations of substantives formed from the same verb, appear in the following examples:—müde von dem Gehen, fatigued with walking; der Gang nach der Stadt, the walk to town; der Umgang mit Fremden, the intercourse with foreigners; die Umgehung einer Frage, the avoiding of a question; Talent zum Erfinden, talent for contriving; einen guten Fund thun, to find a good thing; die Erfindung des Schießpulvers, the invention of gun-powder; das Unterscheiden ist schwer, to distinguish is difficult; der Unterschied ist groß, the difference is great; die Unterscheidung des Einen von dem Andern, the act of distinguishing one from the other." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Ungarn (das), Hungary; p. 59.

ungeachtet, *lit.* not considered, *i. e.* notwithstanding; preposition governing the genit. case.

Ungebundenheit (die), looseness, licentiousness.

Ungeduld (die), impatience.

ungeheuern, obl. cases and pl. of ungeheuer, monstrous, vast, immense, enormous.

ungeheure, monstrous, enormous, immense.

ungeheuren, oblique cases and plur. of ungeheuer, monstrous, immense, enormous.

ungeheurer, monstrous, immense, enormous.

ungehindert, not hindered, unprevented.

Digitized by Google

ungehorsam, disobedient.
Ungemach (das), trouble, hardship, fatigue.
ungerechnet, not counted, exclusively of.
ungerechte, unjust, unrighteous.
ungerechter, unjust, unrighteous; — more unjust, more unrighteous; comparat. of ungerecht.
ungestört, uninterrupted.
Ungestüm (der), boisterousness, impetuosity.
ungetreu, unfaithful, perfidious, treacherous.
Ungewitter (das), tempest, thunder-storm.
ungewöhnliche, unusual, uncommon, infrequent, rare.
Unglück (das), misfortune, mischance.
unglücklich, unlucky, unfortunate.
unglückliche, unlucky, unfortunate.
unglücklichen, oblique cases and pl. of unglücklich, unlucky.
Unglücks, genit. sing. of das Unglück, misfortune.
Unglücksverheißung (die), prediction of misfortune.
Unkunde (die), want of knowledge, ignorance.
unmittelbar, immediate.
unmöglich, impossible.
unnöthig, unnecessary.
unordentlichem, dative sing. of unordentlich, disorderly, irregular.
Unordnung (die), disorder, irregularity, confusion.
Unruhe (die), disquietnde, restlessness, commotion.
Unruhen, commotions; plur. of die Unruhe, commotion.
uns, us; dat. and acc. plur. of the personal pronoun ich.
unschätzbarem, dative sing. of unschätzbar, inestimable, invaluable.
unschädlich, harmless, innoxious, inoffensive.
unser, our.

Digitized by Google

unsere, our.
unseren, our.
unserer, of our; genit.
Unsittlichkeit (die), immorality, unmannerliness.
Unsterblichkeit (die), immortality.
untadelig, unblamable, irreproveable, irreproachable.
unter, under, among.

"Unter is opposite to über, and corresponds to the English *under* as well as *below;* e. g. unter dem Dache, under the roof; unter dem Baume, under the tree; ich stehe unter ihm, I stand below him. It corresponds to *among*, in expressions like, er ist unter den Brüdern der beste, he is the best among his brothers, — and in this way generally follows the superlative of comparison; e. g. er ist der schönste unter allen, he is the handsomest of them all. As a preposition of time, unter with the dative case implies *during;* e. g. unter der Predigt, under the sermon. Unter, as a prefix, generally expresses a transitive relation to an object. The verb compounded with unter generally gives rise to substantives of the form ung; e. g. Unterhaltung, conversation, entertainment; Unterscheidung, distinction. Sometimes, however, primary substantives are formed from the same verbs; e. g. Unterhalt, subsistence; Unterschied, difference; Unterschrift, signature." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

unterdeß, in the mean while.
unterdrückten, oppressed, suppressed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* obl. cas. and pl. past part. of unterdrücken, to oppress, suppress.

Digitized by Google

untere, under, low, inferior.

untern, obl. cases and pl. of unter, e, es, under, low.

Unterfeldherrn, gen., dat. and acc. sing. of der Unterfeldherr, lieutenant-general.

Untergang (der), fall, ruin, destruction.

Untergange, dat. sing. of der Untergang, fall, destruction.

untergegangenen, fallen, perished; obl. cases and plur. past part. of untergehen, to fall, perish.

untergeordnete, subordinate, inferior; past participle, used adjectively, of unterordnen, to subordinate.

untergeordneten, obl. cases and plur. of untergeordnet, subordinate, inferior.

untergingen, went down, sank, perished; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of untergehen, to sink, perish.

unterhalb, below, under; preposition governing the genit. case.

Unterhaltung (die), maintenance, sustenance, entertainment, conversation.

unterhandeln, to treat, negotiate, transact;—infinitive and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. indic. present.

Unterhandlung (die), treaty, negotiation, transaction.

Unterhandlungen, pl. of die Unterhandlung, transaction.

Unteritalien (das), the lower part of Italy.

unterjocht, subdued; past part. of unterjochen, to subdue; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

unterjochte, subdued; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of unterjochen, to subdue.

unterjochten, subdued; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of unterjochen, to subdue.

unterliegen, *lit.* to lie under, *i. e.* to be subdued; infinitive and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

Digitized by Google

unterließen, intermitted, discontinued, neglected; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperfect of unterlassen, to intermit, discontinue, neglect.

unternahm, undertook; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of unternehmen, to undertake.

unternahmen, undertook; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of unternehmen, to undertake.

unternehmen, to undertake;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.

unternehmenden, obl. cases and plur. of the act. part. unternehmend, undertaking; *also* bold, adventurous.

Unternehmung (die), undertaking, enterprize.

Unternehmungen, plur. of die Unternehmung, undertaking.

Unterredung (die), conference, conversation, discourse.

Unterrhein, (der), lower Rhine.

Unterschied (der), difference, distinction.

unterschieden, distinguished, discerned, discriminated; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. and past part. of unterscheiden, to distinguish, discern, discriminate.

unterscheidet, distinguishes, discerns; 3rd p. sing. and 2nd p. pl. indic pres. of unterscheiden, to distinguish, discern.

unterstützt, supported, assisted; past part. of unterstützen, to support, assist;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

unterstützte, supported, assisted; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of unterstützen, to support, assist.

unterstützten, supported, assisted; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of unterstützen, to support, assist.

Unterthan (der), subject

Unterthanen, subjects; plur. of der Unterthan, subject.

unterwarf, subdued, made to submit; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of unterwerfen, to subdue, to make subject.

Digitized by Google

unterwarfen, subdued, made to submit; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of unterwerfen, to subdue, to make subject.
unterwegs, on the way.
unterwerfen, to make subject, subdue; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.
Unterwerfung (die), subjection, submission.
unterworfen, subdued, made subject; past part. of unterwerfen, to subdue, make subject.
Unterworfene, subdued, made subject; past part. of unterwerfen, to subdue, make subject; used substantively.
unterworfenen, oblique cases and pl. of the past part. unterworfen, subdued, made subject.
unthätig (*adj.*), inactive, (*adv.*) inactively.
untüchtige, unable, unfit, impotent, invalid.
unumschränkter, unconfined, unlimited, absolute.
ununterbrochen, unintermitted, uninterrupted.
unverletzlich, inviolable, invulnerable.
unvermeidlich, unavoidable, inevitable.
unversehens, unexpectedly, unawares.
unverweilt, without delay.
unverwundbar, invulnerable.
unvollkommen, imperfect.
unvorsichtig, improvident, inconsiderate.
unvorsichtigen, obl. cases and pl. of unvorsichtig, improvident, inconsiderate.
unwegsamen, obl. cases and pl. of unwegsam, *lit.* without a way, *i. e.* impassable, impracticable.
unweit, near, not far from; preposition governing the genitive case.
unwillig, unwilling, indignant, angry.

Digitized by Google

unzählbaren, obl. cas. and plur. of unzählbar, innumerable.
unzertrennlich, inseparable.
unzugänglichen, oblique cases and plural of unzugänglich, inaccessible.
unzweifelhaft, (*adj.*), undoubted, (*adv.*) undoubtedly.
ur.....
The syllable ur... prefixed to nouns and adjectives, conveys the meaning of primitive antiquity.
uralte, very old, primitive.
uralten, very old, primitive; obl. cas. and pl.
uralter, very old, primitive.
Urkuh (die), primitive cow; a fabulous cow in northern mythology.
Ursache (die), cause, reason, motive.
Ursachen, plur. of die Ursache, cause, reason.
Ursprung (der), origin, source.
ursprünglich, originally.
ursprüngliche, original, primitive.
ursprüngliches, original, primitive; nom. neut. and genitive masc. sing.
Urväter, ancestors; plural of der Urvater, progenitor, first ancestor.
Urwald (der), primitive forest.
Urwalde, dat. sing. of der Urwald, primitive forest.
Usipeter, Usipetes; name of a German tribe; p. 51.
u. s. w. (initials for und so weiter), and so farther.
Väter, fathers; pl. of der Vater, father.
Valamir, name of a prince of the Huns; p. 110.
Valens, name of a Roman emperor; p. 111.
Valentinian, name of a Roman emperor; p. 125.
Valentinians, genit. sing. of Valentinian; p. 127.

Digitized by Google

Vandale (der), Vandal.
Vandalen, oblique cases and pl. of der Vandale, Vandal.
vandalische, Vandalic, belonging to Vandals.
Vandalismus (der), Vandalism.
Vangionen, Vangiones; name of a German tribe; p. 48.
Vannius, name of a king of the Suevi; p. 87.
Varianischen, belonging to Varus;—die Schmach der Varianischen Niederlage, the reproach of the defeat under Varus; p. 70.
Variner, Varini; name of a German tribe; p. 61.
Varus, name of a Roman consul and chieftain; p. 64.
Vasallen, obl. cases and pl. of der Vasall, vassal.
Vasallendienst (der), service to be observed by vassals.
Vasallenvertrages, gen. sing. of der Vasallenvertrag, contract between vassals and their superiors.
Vater (der), father.
vaterländische, belonging to one's own country.
Vaterland (das), fatherland, native country.
Vato, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 105.
Veduco, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 105.
Velleda, name of a Belgian prophetess; p. 83.
Velokassen, Velocasses; name of a tribe; p. 50.
Vendilsee, name given to the Mediterranean by the Vandals; p. 130.
Venedig, Venice; p. 12.
ver.....

"The prefix ver... signifies a loss in, verspielen, vertrinken, verschlafen, versäumen, verprassen, to lose by playing, by drinking, by sleeping, by delaying, by feasting;—a deterioration in, verblühen, to lose the blossoms; verbleichen, to grow pale; verdorren, to wither; verfallen,

Digitized by Google

to decay; verwöhnen, verziehen, to spoil (a child);—mistake in, verkennen, to mistake; sich verrechnen, to count wrong; sich verreden, to speak amiss; sich versehen, to see wrong, to mistake; e. g. wenn du glaubst, ich werde eine Rolle in deinem Spiele spielen, so hast du dich in mir verrechnet.—(Schiller.) In some instances, however, e. g. in, erfrieren, to freeze to death; erschrecken, to be frightened; erlöschen, to be extinguished; veredeln, to ennoble; verfeinern, to refine; verschönern, to embellish; verbessern, to improve—and many others equally formed from adjectives in the comparative degree—the prefixes er... and ver... are not opposed to one another in their signification." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Verachtung (die), scorn, contempt.

verändert, altered, changed; past participle of verändern, to alter, change;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. indic. present.

veränderte, altered, changed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imp. of verändern, to alter, change.

veränderten, altered, changed; 1st and 3rd person plural imperfect of verändern, to alter, change.

Veränderungen, plur. of die Veränderung, change, alteration.

veranlaßt, occasioned, caused; past part. of veranlassen, to occasion, cause;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verantwortlich, answerable, responsible.

Verantwortung (die), responsibility.

veräußern, to sell;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verband, combined, united; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verbinden, to bind together, to dress a wound, to unite, to oblige.

Digitized by Google

verbanden, united, joined; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verbinden, to unite, combine.

verbarg, concealed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of verbergen, to hide, conceal.

verbergen, to hide, conceal; inf. & 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verbinden, to bind together, to bind up, to unite, oblige;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

Verbindung (die), union, alliance.

Verbindungen, unions; pl. of die Verbindung, union.

verborgenen, hidden, concealed; oblique cases and pl. past part. of verbergen, to hide, conceal.

verbrannt, burnt, consumed by fire; past part. of verbrennen, to destroy by burning.

verbrannten, burnt; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of verbrennen, (trans.) to destroy by fire, (intrans.) to be consumed by fire.

verbreitet, spread out; past part. of verbreiten, to spread out, extend;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. & 2nd pers. pl. pres.

verbreitete, spread out; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verbreiten, to spread out, extend.

verbreiteten, spread out; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of verbreiten, to spread out.

Verbreitung (die), the act of spreading, extension, propagation.

verbrennen, to burn, to destroy by burning; infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verbündet, allied, confederated; past part. of verbünden, to form an alliance, confederate;—*or* 3rd person sing. and 2nd pers. pl. indic. pres.

verbunden, united, joined; past part. of verbinden, to bind together, to unite, join.

Digitized by Google

verbundenen, united, joined; obl. cases and plur. past part. of verbinden, to join, unite.

Vercelli, name of a town in Italy; p. 43.

verdächtig, suspicious.

Verderben (das), ruin, destruction.

Verderbens, genit. sing. of das Verderben, destruction.

verderblich, corruptible, destructive, pernicious.

verderblichen, oblique and pl. of verderblich, destructive.

Verderbnissen, dat. plur. of das Verderbniß, corruption.

Verderbniß (das), corruption, depravity.

verdient, gained, merited, deserved; past part. of verdienen, to merit, to gain by working;—*or* 3rd person sing. indic. pres.

verdrängt, pressed out of place, driven away, dispossessed; past part. of verdrängen, to press out of place, drive away;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Verehrer (der), worshipper, adorer; sing. and plur.

verehrt, worshipped, honored, revered; past part. of verehren, to worship, honor, revere;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres.

vererbten, transferred, transmitted as an inheritance; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of vererben, to transmit by inheritance.

verherrlichten, rendered illustrious, glorified; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* obl. cases and pl. past part. of verherrlichen, to render glorious, to glorify.

vereinigen, to combine, unite, join; infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

vereinigt, united, combined, joined; past part. of vereinigen, to unite, combine, join;—*or* 3rd person sing. indic. pres.

Digitized by Google

vereinigte, united, combined; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vereinigen, to unite, combine.

vereinigten, united, combined; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vereinigen, to unite, combine.

Vereinigung (die), union, alliance.

vereint, united; past part. of vereinen, to unite; *or* 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres.

vereinten, united; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vereinen, to unite.

vereinzelt, separated, dismembered, parcelled out; past part. of vereinzeln, to separate; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Verfall (der), decay, decline.

Verfassung (die), constitution, state *or* condition of a thing.

verfaßt, composed, arranged; past participle of verfassen, to compose, arrange; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verfeindet, past part. *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres. of sich verfeinden, to cause enmity.

verfielen, fell into, became worse, declined; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperfect of verfallen, to fall into, become worse.

verfocht, defended; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of verfechten, to defend.

Verfolge, dative singular of der Verfolg, course, progress, sequel.

verfolgen, to follow after, pursue, persecute.

verfolgend, pursuing, persecuting; act. part. of verfolgen, to pursue, persecute.

verfolgt, pursued, persecuted; past participle of verfolgen, to follow after, pursue, persecute; *or* 3rd person sing. indic. pres.

Verfolgung (die), pursuit, persecution.

Digitized by Google

verführen, to mislead, lead astray, seduce; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verführt, misled, seduced; past part. of verführen, to mislead, seduce; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Verführte, misled, seduced; the past part. verführt used as a substantive.

verfuhren, acted, proceeded, managed; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of verfahren, to act, proceed.

vergaßen, forgot; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vergessen, to forget.

vergebens, frustraneously, vainly, in vain, for no purpose.

vergeblich, frustraneously, vainly, in vain.

vergebliche, frustraneous, in vain.

vergeblichen, frustraneous, in vain; obl. cas. & pl. of vergeblich.

Vergehen (das), transgression.

Vergessenheit (die), oblivion.

vergiften, to poison, infect; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verging, elapsed, passed away; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vergehen, to elapse, transgress.

Vergleiche, dative sing. and nom., genit. and acc. pl. of der Vergleich, agreement, contract, treaty.

vergoldeten, gilded; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* oblique cases and pl. past part. of vergolden, to gild.

vergreifen (sich), to mistake, to offend, assault; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vergrößern, to enlarge, increase; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

Vergrößerung (die), enlargement, increase.

Verhältnisse, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Verhältniß, proportion, relation.

Digitized by Google

Verhältniß (das), proportion, relation.
verhältnißmäßige, proportional, proportionate.
verharren, to remain, persevere, insist upon; infinit. and 1st and 3rd person pl. pres.
verhaßt, odious, hateful.
verhaßten, oblique cases and pl. of verhaßt, odious, hateful.
verhaßtesten, most odious; obl. cases and pl. superlative of verhaßt, odious.
verheerend, destroying, laying waste; act. part. of verheeren, to destroy, lay waste.
verheerenden, destroying, desolating; obl. cases and plur. of the act. part. verheerend.
verheert, destroyed, laid waste; past part. of verheeren, to destroy, lay waste, desolate;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.
verheerte, destroyed, laid waste, desolated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verheeren, to destroy, lay waste.
verheerten, destroyed, laid waste, desolated; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of verheeren, to destroy, lay waste.
verheißenen, promised, predicted; obl. cases and plur. past part. of verheißen, to promise, predict.
verhindert, hindered, prevented; past part. of verhindern, to hinder, prevent; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.
Veritus, name of a chief of the Frisii; p. 80.
verjagte, chased, drove away; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verjagen, to chase, drive away, expel.
verjagten, chased, drove away; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verjagen, to chase, drive away.
verkaufen, to sell, dispose of; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
Verkehr (der), communication, intercourse.
verkehrten, trafficked, communicated; 1st and 3rd pers. pl.

Digitized by Google

imperf. of verkehren, to traffick;—*or* obl. cases and pl. of verkehrt, perverted, perverse.

verkehrterweise, perversely, in a perverse manner.

Verknüpfung (die), the act of tying together, combination, connection.

verkündet, announced, proclaimed; past part. of verkünden, to announce, proclaim;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. pl. pres.

verkündete, announced, proclaimed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verkünden, to announce, proclaim.

verkündeten, announced, proclaimed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verkünden, to announce, proclaim.

verkündigt, announced, proclaimed; past part. of verkündigen, to announce, proclaim;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verlängert, prolonged; past part. of verlängern, to prolong; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Verlangens, genitive sing. of das Verlangen, desire, longing for, wish.

verlangte, desired, demanded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. *or* past part. of verlangen, to desire, demand.

verlangten, desired, demanded; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* oblique cases and pl. past part. of verlangen, to desire, demand.

verlassen, to leave, quit, abandon, forsake, desert; infinit. and past part.—sich auf etwas verlassen, to depend, rely upon something.

verlassenen, deserted, forsaken, abandoned; obl. cases and pl. past part. of verlassen, to desert. forsake.

verlegt, removed, transposed; past participle of verlegen, to remove, transpose, misplace.

verlegte, removed, transposed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verlegen, to remove, transpose.

Digitized by Google

verliehen, granted, bestowed; past part. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verleihen, to grant.

verließ, left, deserted, forsook; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of verlassen, to leave, desert. forsake.

verließen, left, deserted, forsook; 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of verlassen, to leave, forsake.

verlockte, misled, enticed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verlocken, to mislead, entice.

verlor, lost; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of verlieren, to lose.

verloren, lost; past part. *or* 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verlieren, to lose.

Verlust (der), loss, damage, disadvantage.

Verluste, dat. sing. and oblique plur. of der Verlust, loss.

vermählt, married; past part. of vermählen, to marry;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Vermandois, name of a town; p. 50.

Vermehrung (die), augmentation, multiplication, increase.

vermeiden, to avoid, forbear, shun; — infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. indic. pres.

vermischt, mixed; past part. of vermischen, to mix;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

vermischte, mixed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of vermischen, to mix.

vermischten, mixed; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vermischen, to mix.

Vermischung (die), mixture.

vermittelst, by means of; preposition governing the genit. case.

vermochte, was able, induced, prevailed upon; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vermögen, to be able, induce.

Digitized by Google

vermöge, by virtue of, by help of.

"Vermöge denotes a physical cause; e. g. die Himmelskörper bewegen sich vermöge ihrer gegenseitigen Anziehung, the heavenly bodies move in consequence of their mutual attraction; das Holz schwimmt vermöge seiner geringeren Schwere auf dem Wasser, wood floats upon the water, in consequence of being less heavy." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

Vermuthen (das), guessing, conjecturing, supposing; infin. used substantively.

Vermuthungen, presumptions, suppositions, conjectures; pl. of die Vermuthung, conjecture.

vernahm, perceived, heard; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vernehmen, to perceive, hear.

vernichten, to destroy, annihilate; infinit. and 1st and 3rd person plur. pres.

vernichtenden, destroying, annihilating; obl. cases and pl. act. part. of vernichten, to destroy, annihilate.

vernichtet, destroyed, annihilated; past part. of vernichten, to destroy, annihilate; *or* 3rd person sing. and 2nd pers. pl. pres.

vernichtete, destroyed, annihilated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vernichten, to destroy, annihilate.

verödet, desolated, laid waste; past participle of veröden, to desolate, lay waste;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verödeten, desolated; obl. cases and plur. past part. *or* 1st and 3rd pers. plural imperf. of veröden, to desolate, lay waste.

Veromanduer, Veromandui; name of a tribe; p. 50.

Verona, name of a town in Italy; p. 42.

Verordnungen, edicts; plur. of die Verordnung, edict.

Digitized by Google

verpflanzten, transplanted; oblique cases and pl. past part. *or* 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of verpflanzen, to transplant.

verpflichtet, obliged; past part. of verpflichten, to oblige;— *or* 3rd pers. sing. indic. pres.

verpflichteten, obliged; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of verpflichten, to oblige.

Verpflichtung (die), obligation.

Verräther (der), traitor; also plur.

Verrätherei (die), treachery.

verrätherisch, treacherous.

verrätherische, treacherous.

verrätherisches, treacherous; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.

Verrath (der), treason.

verrathen, betrayed; past part. of verrathen, to betray;— *or* 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verrieth, betrayed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of verrathen, to betray.

Versäumte (das), neglected, omitted; the past part. used substantively.

versammelt, gathered, assembled; past part. of versammeln, to gather, assemble; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

versammelte, gathered, assembled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of versammeln, to gather, assemble.

versammelten, gathered, assembled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* obl. cases and pl. past part. of versammeln, to gather, assemble.

Versammlung (die), meeting, assembly, congregation.

Versammlungsort (der), place of assembly.

Digitized by Google

verschanzten, barricaded, entrenched; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* obl. cases and pl. past part. of verschanzen, to barricade, entrench, fortify.

Verschanzungen, entrenchments; plural of die Verschanzung, entrenchment.

verschied, departed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of verscheiden, to depart, die.

verschieden, divers, different.

verschiedene, different, various, several.

verschiedenen, different, various, several; obl. cases and pl. of verschiedener, e, es.

verschlossenen, shut up, locked up, closed, reserved; oblique cases and pl. past part. of verschließen, to shut up.

verschlungen, devoured, entwined; past part. of verschlingen, to devour, entwine.

verschmachten, to faint, languish; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verschmähte, refused, contemptuously rejected; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of verschmähen, to refuse.

verschmolzen, past part. *or* 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of verschmelzen, to amalgamate by melting, to mix thoroughly.

verschmolzenen, obl. cases and pl. past part. of verschmelzen, to amalgamate by melting.

verschönert, 3rd pers. sing. pres. and past part. of verschönern, to ornament, embellish, beautify.

Verschönerung (die), ornament, embellishment.

verschonen, to avoid hurting, to spare, save; infinit. and 1st and 3rd person pl. indic. pres.

verschont, spared, saved; past part. of verschonen, to save, spare;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Digitized by Google

verschwimmen, to float away, to disappear; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verschwinden, to disappear; infinit. and 1st and 3rd person plur. pres.

Verschwörung (die), conspiracy.

verschworen, 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* past part. of verschwören, to conspire, to bind oneself by oath to commit acts of rebellion.

versenkt, sunk; past part. of versenken, to sink;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

versetzen, to transpose; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

versichern, to assure; infinit. and 1st and 3rd person plur. pres.

Versöhnung (die), reconciliation.

verspätet, made late; past part. of verspäten, to make late, retard;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. pl. pres.

versperrte, shut up, closed up; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of versperren, to shut up.

versprach, promised; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of versprechen, to promise.

versprechen, to promise; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

Versprechungen, promises; pl. of die Versprechung, promise.

verständig, wise, intellectual, skilful.

verstärkt, strengthened, reinforced; past part. of verstärken, to reinforce;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verstärkten, strengthened, reinforced; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. *or* oblique cases and plur. past part. of verstärken, to reinforce.

Verstärkung (die), reinforcement, succour.

Digitized by Google

verſtand, understood, comprehended; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of verſtehen, to understand.

verſtanden, understood, comprehended; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* past part. of verſtehen, to understand.

Verſtecke, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of das Verſteck, concealment, hiding-place, ambush.

verſteckt, concealed, hidden; past participle of verſtecken, to conceal, hide;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.

verſtehen, to understand, comprehend; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

verſtellte, dissembled; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of of verſtellen, to dissemble, feign.

verſtellter, pretended, feigned, dissembled; past part. of verſtellen, to feign, dissemble.

Verſtellung (die), dissimulation, dissembling.

Verſuch (der), attempt, trial.

verſuchte, tried, attempted; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of verſuchen, to try, attempt.

verſuchtes, tried, experienced; past part., used adjectively, of verſuchen, to try.

verſunkenen, sunk; obl. cases and plural past participle of verſinken, to sink.

vertauſchen, to exchange, barter; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vertheidigen, to defend; infinitive and 1st and 3rd person pl. pres.

vertheidigt, defended; past part. of vertheidigen, to defend; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

vertheidigten, defended; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of vertheidigen, to defend.

Vertheidigung (die), defence.

Digitized by Google

vertheilte, shared, divided, distributed; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of vertheilen, to share, divide.

vertheilten, shared, divided, distributed; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of vertheilen, to share, divide.

vertilgt, destroyed, extirpated, abolished; past part. of vertilgen, to destroy, extirpate;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

vertilgten, destroyed, extirpated, abolished; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vertilgen, to destroy, extirpate.

Vertilgung (die), destruction, extirpation.

Vertilgungskriege, dat. sing. and nom. genit. and accus. pl. of der Vertilgungskrieg, war of extermination, war of extirpation.

Vertrag (der), contract, treaty, agreement.

vertragen, to agree with, to suffer, endure;—infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres. *or* past part.

vertrieb, drove away, expelled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vertreiben, to drive away, expel.

vertrieben, expelled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* past participle of vertreiben, to drive away, expel.

vertriebene, driven away, expelled; past part., used adjectively, of vertreiben, to drive away.

vertrocknet, dried up; past part. of vertrocknen, to dry up.

vervielfältigt, multiplied, diversified; past part. of vervielfältigen, to multiply, diversify; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verwalteten, administered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verwalten, to administer.

verwandelt, transformed, metamorphosed; past part. of verwandeln, to transform;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verwandt, bestowed upon, interceded; past part. of verwenden, to bestow upon, sich verwenden, to intercede;—verwandt seyn, to be related.

Digitized by Google

Verwandten, genit., dat. and acc. sing. and plur. all cases of der (*or* die) Verwandte, relation, relative.

verwandter (*adj.*), related, connected with.

verweigerte, disallowed, denied, refused; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of verweigern, to deny, refuse.

verweigerten, disallowed, denied, refused; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of verweigern, to deny, refuse.

verwenden, to bestow upon, spend, lay out; sich verwenden, to intercede;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd person plur. indic. pres.

verwickelt, entangled, implicated, involved; past participle of verwickeln, to entangle, implicate;—*or* 3rd person sing. pres.

verwirklicht, realised; past part. of verwirklichen, to realise; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

Verwirrung (die), complication, confusion, embarrassment.

verworren, intricate; past participle of verwirren, to render intricate.

verwüstet, desolated, laid waste; past part of verwüsten, to desolate, lay waste;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verwüstete, desolated, laid waste; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of verwüsten, to desolate, lay waste.

verwüsteten, desolated; obl. cases and pl. past part. *or* 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of verwüsten, to desolate, lay waste.

Verwunderung (die), astonishment, amazement.

verwundet, wounded; past part. of verwunden, to wound;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

verzagte, despaired; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of verzagen, to despair;—(*adj.*) discouraged, dispirited.

Digitized by Google

verzweifelnd, despairing; act. part. of verzweifeln, to despair.
verzweifelten, despaired; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of verzweifeln, to despair.
Verzweiflung (die), despair.
verzweiflungsvoll, full of despair.
Vespasian, name of a Roman emperor; p. 83.
Vetera (or Xanten), name of an ancient Belgian fortress; p. 83.
Vibilius, name of a king of the Suevi; p. 86.
Victophalen, Victophali; name of a tribe; p. 103.
Vieh (das), cattle, beast, brute.
viel, much.

"When referring to a quantity, viel is not inflected; e. g. viel Wasser und wenig Wein, much water and little wine." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

viele, many.

"Viele should be inflected, whether used substantively or adjectively; e. g. Viele sind berufen, aber Wenige sind auserwählt; but if viele is used adjectively, some writers omit the inflection." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

vielen, dat. of viele, many.
vielleicht, perhaps.

"The relational adverb of mood, vielleicht, *perhaps*, is placed immediately before the predicate (or its vacant place), when the relation of mood expressed by it applies to the notion of the verb; e. g. er hat ihm das Pferd vielleicht geschenkt, he has perhaps given him the horse; er hat vielleicht ihm das Pferd geschenkt, it is perhaps to him that he has given the horse." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

vielmehr, *lit.* much more, *i. e.* rather.

Digitized by Google

Viereck (das), quadrate, square.
Vierecks, genit. sing. of das Viereck, square.
vierten, fourth.
Vindelicien, Vindelicia; name of the country on the lower part of the Danube; p. 59.
Vindilen, Vindili; name of a tribe; p. 100.
Vitellius, name of a Roman emperor; p. 83.
Vögte, bailiffs, guardians; pl. of der Vogt, bailiff, guardian, steward.
Völker, people, nations; pl. of das Volk, people, nation.
Völkerbesiegern, dat. plur. of der Völkerbesieger, conqueror of people *or* nations.
Völkerfluth (die), *lit.* flood of people, *i. e.* the pouring in migrating nations.
Völkermasse (die), mass of nations.
Völkern, dat. pl. of das Volk, people, nation.
Völkerschaft (die), nation, colony.
Völkerschaften, nations, colonies; pl. of die Völkerschaft.
Völkerschlacht (die), battle of nations.
Völkersturm (der), *lit.* storm of nations, *i. e.* hostile incursion of nations.
Völkerstürmen, dat. pl. of der Völkersturm.
Völkerwanderung (die), migration of nations, national migration.
Völkerwanderungen, migrations of nations, national migrations; pl. of die Völkerwanderung.
Völkerzüge, marches of nations; pl. of der Völkerzug, national transmigration.
völlig, full, whole, complete, entire, perfect.
Vogel (der), bird.
Volk (das), people, nation.

Digitized by Google

Volke, dat. sing. of das Volk, people, nation.

Volkes, genit. sing. of das Volk, people, nation.

Volksfeind (der), enemy of the people, national enemy.

Volksfreiheit (die), liberty of the people *or* nation, national liberty.

Volkshaß (der), hatred against the people; national hatred.

Volkslebens, gen. sing. of das Volksleben, manner of living among the people *or* nation.

Volksstämme, tribes, races; plural of der Volksstamm, tribe, race.

Volksstamme, dat. sing. of der Volksstamm, tribe, race.

Volksversammlung (die), assembly of the people, popular assembly.

Volksversammlungen, popular assemblies; pl. of die Volksversammlung.

voll, full.

"The adverb voll has also, like the English *full* in *to fulfill*, assumed the signification and the nature of a prefix, in vollenden, vollbringen, to achieve, to accomplish; vollführen, vollstrecken, vollziehen, to execute." (*Becker's Grammar.*)

vollendet, ended, finished, accomplished; past participle of vollenden, to end, finish, terminate, accomplish; — *or* 3rd person sing. and 2nd pers. pl. pres.

vollendete, ended, finished, accomplished; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of vollenden, to finish, accomplish.

vollführen, to accomplish, execute; infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vollkommen, perfect, perfectly.

vollkommenste, most perfect; superlat. of vollkommen, perfect.

vollkommnere, more perfect; comparat. of vollkommen.

Digitized by Google

vollständig, complete, entire, completely, entirely.
vollständigen, oblique cases and pl. of vollständig, complete.
vollständigsten, most complete; obl. cases and pl. superlat. of vollständig, complete.
vom (for von dem), of *or* from the.
von, of, from, on, by, upon; preposition governing the dative case.
vor, before, from, of, since; preposition governing sometimes the dative, sometimes the accusative case.
voranging, went before, preceded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorangehen, to go before, precede.
vorausgeeilt, hastened before, run before; past participle of voraueilen, to hasten, *or* run before.
Voraussicht (die), foresight.
vorbei, over, passed, gone.
vorbringen, to bring forth, produce, to advance a sentiment; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
Vorderasien (das), foremost Asia, *i. e.* Western Asia; p. 23.
vordersten, foremost; oblique cases and pl. of vordereste.
vorfanden, found, met with; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of vorfinden, to find, meet with.
vorgab, pretended, feigned; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorgeben, to pretend, feign.
vorgefallen, happened, occurred; past part. of vorfallen, to happen, occur.
Vorhaben (das), intention, design, project.
vorhanden, extant, existing.
vorher, before.
vorherrschend, prevalent, prevailing; act. part. of vorherrschen, to prevail.

Digitized by Google

vorherrscht, prevails; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of vorherrschen, to prevail.

Vorkehrungen, preparations; pl. of die Vorkehrung, preparation, arrangement.

Vorliebe (die), predilection.

Vormundschaft (die), guardianship.

vornehm, eminent, distinguished.

vornehmsten, most eminent; obl. cases and plural superlat. of vornehm, eminent, distinguished.

Vorrang (der), higher rank, precedence, superiority.

Vorrede (die), preface.

vorrücken, to move forward, advance, to march on; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vorrückenden, moving forward, advancing; oblique and pl. act. part. of vorrücken, to move forward, advance.

vorrückte, moved forward, advanced; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorrücken, to move forward, advance.

Vorscheine—only used in the following expressions — zum Vorscheine kommen, to come forth, appear; zum Vorscheine bringen, to bring to light.

vorschrieb, prescribed, ordered, dictated, commanded; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of vorschreiben, to prescribe, order, dictate, command.

Vorsitz (der), presidency, presidentship.

Vorsprung (der), start, advantage.

Vorsteher (der), overseer, inspector, superintendent.

vorstehender, inspecting, governing, superintending; active part. used adjectively, of vorstehen, to inspect, govern, superintend.

vorstellte, represented, remonstrated; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of vorstellen, to represent, remonstrate.

Digitized by Google

Vorstellung (die), representation, remonstrance.

Vortheile, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Vortheil, advantage.

Vortrag (der), report, delivery, proposal.

vortrefflicher, excellent;—more excellent; comparative of vortrefflich.

vorüber, beyond, passed beyond.

vorübergehen, to pass by, go by; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vorübergehend, passing by; active part. of vorübergehen, to pass by.

vorwärts, forward, forwards.

Vorwande, dat. sing. of der Vorwand, pretext.

vorwerfen, to throw before, reproach; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

vorwitziger, inquisitive, forward; more forward; comparat. of vorwitzig.

vorzubringen, to advance; supine of vorbringen, to advance.

vorzüglich, preeminent, distinguished, superior.

Waaren, goods; plur. of die Waare, merchandise.

Wache (die), guard, watch.

wachsamen, obl. cases and pl. of wachsam, watchful.

wachten, guarded, watched; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of wachen, to watch, guard.

wackrer, brave;—braver; comparat. of wacker.

wählen, to choose, elect; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

wählte, chose, elected; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wählen, to choose, elect.

wählten, chose, elected; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of wählen, to choose, elect.

Digitized by Google

während, during, while; preposition governing the genit. case.

Wälder, forests; pl. of der Wald, wood, forest.

Wäldern, dat. pl. of der Wald, wood, forest.

Wälsche, Welsh; p. 8.

wälzte, rolled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wälzen, to roll;—sich wälzen, to welter.

wälzten, rolled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of wälzen, to roll.

wären, were; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. subjunct. of the auxiliary verb seyn, to be.

Wäringer, name of the Gothic body-guard of Constantine the Great and his successors; p. 107.

Waffen (plur.) arms.

Waffenbruder (der), brother in arms, member of an armed brotherhood.

Waffenbrüderschaft (die), armed brotherhood.

Waffengattungen, sorts of arms; plur. of die Waffengattung, sort of arms.

Waffengesellen, oblique cases and plural of der Waffengeselle, companion in arms.

Waffenstaates, genit. sing. of der Waffenstaat, military state, military empire.

waffnete, armed; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of waffnen, to arm.

Wagen (der), waggon, coach; sing. and pl.

wagen, to venture, risk; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

Wagenburg (die), barricade *or* bulwark formed by the waggons of an army.

Wagschale (die), scale, balance.

Digitized by Google

wagte, ventured, risked; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of wagen, to venture, risk.

Wahl (die), choice, election.

Wahlfeld (das), field of battle.

wahr, true.

Wahrsager (der), fortune-teller, prognosticator, soothsayer; sing. and plur.

wahrscheinlich, like, likely, probable, probably.

Walamir, name of a chief of the Goths; p. 123.

Walchen (or Wälsche), Welsh; p. 8.

Wald (der), forest, wood.

Waldamare, name of the wife of Winithar, a chief of the Ostro-Goths; p. 110.

Waldbäche, brooks of the forest; pl. of der Waldbach.

Waldeinsamkeit (die), solitude of the forest, solitary life in the wood.

Waldes, genit. sing. of der Wald, forest.

Waldnatur (die), *lit.* forest-nature, *i.e.* the condition of those who live in forests.

Walen (or Wälsche), Welsh; p. 8.

Walhalla, name given by the Ostro-Goths to Paradise; p. 110.

Wallia, name of a king of the Goths; p. 121.

waltete, disposed, ruled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of walten, to dispose, rule.

Wand (die), wall.

wandernd, wandering, travelling, walking; act. participle of wandern, to wander, travel, walk.

wandernden, wandering, travelling; obl. cases and pl. act. part. of wandern, to wander, travel.

Wanderer (der), wanderer, traveller; sing. and pl.

Digitized by Google

wanderte, wandered, travelled; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wandern, to wander, travel.

wanderten, wandered, travelled; 1st and 3rd person plural imperf. of wandern, to wander, travel.

Wandervölker, wandering nations, migrating people; pl. of das Wandervolk.

Wanderzug (der), march of migration.

Wanderzuge, dat. sing. of der Wanderzug.

wandte, turned; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wenden, to turn.

wandten, turned; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of wenden, to turn.

Wangio, name of a chief of the Quadi; p. 86.

wanken, to totter, to waver, stagger;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

war, was; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of seyn, to be.

ward (or wurde), became; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of werden, to become.

waren, were; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of seyn, to be.

warf, threw, flung; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of werfen, to throw, fling.

warfen, threw, flung; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of werfen, to throw, fling.

warm, warm.

warten, to stay, wait, attend, nurse;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

wartete, stayed, waited; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of warten, to stay, wait.

was, what.

Wasser (das), water.

Wasserleitungen, aqueducts, conduits; pl. of die Wasserleitung.

Digitized by Google

We, name of the grandson of Buri, the ancestor of the Asen; p. 7.

weckte, awakened, roused; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wecken, to awaken, rouse.

weckten...auf, roused; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperfect of aufwecken, to rouse.

weder...noch, neither...nor.

Weg (der), way, road.

Wege, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Weg, way, road.

wegen, because of, on account of, for the sake of; preposition governing the genit. case.

Weges, genit. sing. of der Weg, way, road.

weggebracht, brought away; past participle of wegbringen, to bring away.

weggenommen, taken away; past participle of wegnehmen, to take away.

wegnahmen, took away; 1st and 3rd person pl. imperf. of wegnehmen, to take away.

wegragte, reached beyond; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wegragen, to reach beyond.

Wegs, genit. sing. of der Weg, way, road.

Wegweiser (der), guide.

wegzulocken, to decoy; supine of weglocken, to entice away, decoy.

wegzuziehen, to draw away; supine of wegziehen, to draw off, remove.

wehrlosen, obl. cases and pl. of wehrlos, defenceless.

wehrten, forbade, hindered, prevented; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperfect of wehren, to forbid, hinder, prevent; sich wehren, to defend one's self.

Digitized by Google

Wehrverfassung (die), constitution relative to the defence of a country.

weht, blows; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of wehen, to blow.

Weib (das), wife, woman.

Weibe, dat. sing. of das Weib, wife, woman.

Weiber, women; plur. of das Weib, woman.

weichlichern, more tender, more effeminate; obl. cases and pl. comparat. of weichlich, effeminate.

Weichsel (die), Vistula; name of a river in Poland and Germany; p. 7.

Weide (die), pasture, pasture-ground;—*or* willow.

weigerten, refused, denied; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of weigern, to refuse, deny.

Weihe (die), consecration, inauguration.

weihte, consecrated, inaugurated, dedicated; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of weihen, to consecrate, devote.

weil, because.

Weile (die), while, leisure.

Weinbau (der), culture of vines.

Weinberge, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Weinberg, vineyard.

Weinbergen, dat. pl. of der Weinberg, vineyard.

Weise (die), manner, way, method, custom;—(der), sage.

weise, wise, sage.

weisen (*adj.*), wise, sage; obl. cases and plur. of weise.

weisen (*verb*), to show, point out; infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.

weiser, wise, sage;—wiser, more sage; comparat. of weise.

weissagte, prophesied, foretold; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of weissagen, to prophesy, foretell.

Weiße (die *or* das), white; the adj. weiß used substantively.

Digitized by Google

weißen, obl. cas. and pl. of weiß, white.
weit, far, distant, wide, large.
weite, far, distant, wide, large.
weiten, oblique cases and pl. of weit, far, distant, wide.
weiter, far, wide;—farther, wider; comparat. of weit.
weitern, obl. cases and plur. comparat. of weit, far, wide.
welche, who, which.
welchem, who, which; dat. sing.
welcher, who, which.
welches, who, which; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing.
Welt (die), world.
Welteroberer (der), conqueror of the world.
Weltreich (das), kingdom of the world, large kingdom.
Welttheil (der), part of the world *or* globe.
Welttheile, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Welttheil, part of the world *or* globe.
Weltverachtung (die), scorn *or* contempt of the world.
Wenden, Wendi; name of a Sclavonian tribe; p. 101.
wenden, to turn; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
Wendung (die), turning, turn.
wenig, little, few, some.
Wenige (das), little;—Wenige, few; the adject. wenig used substantively.
wenigen, few; obl. cases and pl. of wenig.
weniger, less, fewer; comparat. of wenig.
wenigsten, least, fewest; obl. cas. and pl. superlat. of wenig.
wenigstens, at least.
wenn, if, when.
wer, who, whoever.
werben, to court, sue for, to woo; inf. & 1. & 3. pers. pl. pres.
werden, to become; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

The future tenses are made by compounding the present

Digitized by Google

tense of the auxiliary verb werden with the infinitive of the verb; viz. with the present infinitive for the first future, and with the past infinit. for the second future; e.g. ich werde reden, ich werde kommen, and, ich werde geredet haben, ich werde gekommen seyn.

werdenden, becoming; obl. cas. and pl. act. part. of werden, to become.

werfen, to throw, cast, fling; inf. and 1. & 3. pers. pl. pres.

Wergeld (das), money paid as a fine.

Wergelde, dat. sing. of das Wergeld.

Wergeldsystem (das), the habit of punishing crimes by fining.

Wergeldsysteme, dat. sing. of das Wergeldsystem.

Werke, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of das Werk, work, deed, action.

werkwürdig (printing fault for merkwürdig), remarkable; p. 119.

Werthe, dat. sing. of der Werth, worth, value.

Wesen (das), being, essence, nature, substance.

wesentlich, essential, real, substantial; adj. and adverb.

Wesentlichen, obl. cas. and pl. of das Wesentliche, the essential.

Weser (die), name of a river in Germany; p. 60.

Westalpen, the Western Alps; p. 31.

Westdeutschen, Western Germans; p. 74.

Westen (der), West.

Westfranken, Western Franks; p. 151.

Westgothen, Visigoths; p. 13.

westgothischen, Visigothic, belonging to the Visigoths; obl. cases and plur. of westgothisch.

westgothisches, Visigothic, belonging to the Visigoths; nom. neut. and genit masc. sing. of westgothisch.

Westküste (die), Western coast.

Digitized by Google

westlich, western, westerly, westward.
westliche, western, westerly.
Westphalen, Westphalia; p. 60.
Westphalenland (das), [usually Westphalen], Westphalia; p. V.
Wetteifer (der), zeal of emulation, *or* zealous emulation.
Wetterau, Wetteravia; name of a province on the banks of the river Wetter in Germany; p. 52.
wich, gave way, retired, retreated; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of weichen, to give way, retire, retreat.
wichtig, weighty, important, of consequence.
Wichtigkeit (die), importance, consequence.
wichtigsten, most important; obl. cases and pl. superlative of wichtig.
wider, against; *Latin*, contra.
Widerhaken (der), barbed hook.
Widerstand (der), resistance, opposition.
Widerstande, dat. sing. of der Widerstand, resistance.
widerstanden, resisted, opposed; 1st and 3rd person plural imperf. *or* past part. of widerstehen, to resist, oppose.
Widersprechendes, contradictory; the act. part. widersprechend, used substantively.
Widimir, name of a chief of the Ostro-Goths; p. 123.
wie (*adv.*), how; (*conj.*) as, like.
wieder, again; *Latin*, iterum.
Wiedereroberung (die), the act of reconquering.
wiederfinden, to find again;—infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. plur. pres.
wiederholt, repeated; past part. of wiederholen, to repeat;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.
Wiederich, name of a chief of the Ostro-Goths; p. 110.
Wien, Vienna; p. 59.

Digitized by Google

wies, showed, indicated, pointed out; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of weisen, to show, indicate, point out.
wiesen, showed, indicated, pointed out; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of weisen, to show, point out.
wiewohl, though, although.
Wiflisburg, name of a town in Germany; p. 59.
wilde, wild, uncultivated, fierce, barbarous.
wilden, obl. cases and pl. of wild, wild, fierce, barbarous.
wilder, wild, barbarous; — wilder, more barbarous; comparat. of wild.
wildes, wild, fierce, barbarous; nom. neut. and genit. masc. sing. of wild.
Wildheit (die), wildness, fierceness.
Wile, name of a grandson of Buri; p. 7.
Willen (der), will, mind, design, purpose.
willen—um...willen, for the sake of, on account of.
willig, willing, free, ready; adj. and adv.
Wind (der), wind.
Winfeld (das), the place where the Roman consul Varus was destroyed with his legions; p. 69.
Winithar, name of a chief of the Ostro-Goths; p. 110.
Winithars, genit. of Winithar; p. 110.
Winter (der), winter.
Winterlager (das), winter encampments.
winterlichen, wintry, winterly; obl. cas. and pl. of winterlich.
wir, we.
wird, becomes; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of werden, to become.
Wiridomar, name of a chief of the Germans; p. 29.
wirken, to work, operate, effect; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
wirklich, actual, real true; indeed, actually, really, truly.

Digitized by Google

Wirklichkeit (die), reality.

wirkte, worked, operated, effected; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wirken, to work, operate.

wirkten, worked, operated, effected; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of wirken, to work, operate.

Wisend, Bison; name of a species of animal, which existed in ancient Germany; p. 2.

wissen, to know; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

Witenagemots, name given by the Anglo-Saxons to the assemblies of the states of the empire; p. 141.

Wittwe (die), widow.

wöchentlich, weekly, every week.

Wölfe, wolves; pl. of der Wolf, wolf.

Wölflein, little wolf; name of the Gothic bishop commonly called Ulphilas; p. 111.

wo, where.

wobei, near to which.

Wodan, name of a deity in northern mythology; p. 8.

wodurch, whereby, through which.

woher, whence, wherefrom.

wohin, whither, whereto.

wohl, well.

wohlbehalten, safe, safely.

wohlgeübten, well exercised; oblique cases and pl. of wohlgeübt.

wohlgerüstetes, well armed; nom. neut. and genitive masc. sing. of wohlgerüstet.

wohnend, residing, dwelling; act. part. of wohnen, to reside, dwell.

wohnenden, residing, dwelling; obl. cases and pl. act. part. of wohnen, to dwell.

Digitized by Google

Wohnsitze, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and acc. plur. of der Wohnsitz, domicile, residence.

wohnte, resided, dwelled, lived; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of wohnen, to reside, dwell.

wohnten, resided, dwelled; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of wohnen, to reside, dwell.

Wohnungen, dwellings; pl. of die Wohnung, dwelling place.

Wolga, name of a great river in Russia; p. 12.

wolle, will, be willing; 1st and 3rd person sing. subjunct. pres. of wollen, to be willing, intend.

wollte, would; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of wollen, to will, be willing, intend.

wollten, would; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of wollen, to will, intend.

wollüstigen, oblique cases and pl. of wollüstig, voluptuous, sensual.

womit, wherewith.

woraus, whereout, out of which, from which.

worden, past participle of the auxiliary verb werden.

worin, wherein.

Worms, name of a town on the west bank of the Rhine; p. 48.

wornach, after which, whereupon, according to which.

Wort (das), word, term.

Worte, dat. sing. & nom., gen. & acc. pl. of das Wort, word.

Worten, dat. pl. of das Wort, word.

wozu, whereto, whereat, wherefore.

wünschte, wished, desired; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of wünschen, to wish, desire.

wünschten, wished, desired; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of wünschen, to wish, desire.

Digitized by Google

Würde (die), dignity.

würde, would *or* might become; 1st and 3rd person conditional of werden, to become.

Würgengel (der), destroying angel.

wüſt, waste, desert, desolate, uninhabited.

Wüſte (die), desert, wilderness.

wüthender, furious, raging; — more furious; comparat. of wüthend.

Wütherich (der), outrageous fellow, tyrant.

wüthete, raged, raved; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperfect of wüthen, to rage, rave.

wütheten, raged, raved; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of wüthen, to rage, rave.

Wunde (die), wound.

Wunder (das), wonder, miracle.

Wunderbare (das), miraculous, marvellous; the adject. used substantively.

wunderreichen, rich in wonders, marvellous; obl. cases and pl. of wunderreich.

wundert, marvels, wonders; 3rd person sing. present of ſich wundern, to marvel, to be surprised.

wundervolle, wonderful.

Wunderwerk (das), miracle, wonderful marvellous work.

Wunderwerken, dat. pl. of das Wunderwerk, miracle.

Wurflanzen, missile lances, spears; pl. of die Wurflanze.

wurde, became; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of werden, to become.

wurden, became; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of werden, to become.

Wurzeln, roots; pl. of die Wurzel, root.

wußten, knew; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imp. of wiſſen, to know.

Digitized by Google

Wuth (die), fury, rage.
Xanten, name of a town on the Lower Rhine; p. 8.
Xanthos, name of a river near Troy; p. 8.
Ygdrasill, name of a fabulous ash-tree, celebrated in northern mythology; p. 2.
Ynglingern, Ynglingi; another name of the Angli; p. 14.
zählen, to number, count; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
zählt, counts, reckons; 3rd pers. sing. present of zählen, to count, reckon.
Zahl (die), number.
zahlen, to pay; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
zahllos, numberless, innumerable.
zahllose, numberless, innumerable.
zahlloser, numberless, innumerable.
zahlloses, numberless, innumerable; neut.
zahlreich, numerous.
zahlreiche, numerous.
zahlreichen, numerous; obl. cases and plur. of zahlreich.
zahlreicher, numerous;—more numerous; comparative of zahlreich.
zahlreiches, numerous; nominative neuter.
zahlten, paid; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of zahlen, to pay.
Zahmheit (die), tameness, domestication.
Zahn (der), tooth.
Zamolxis, name of a law-giver of the Getæ; p. 32.
zankten, quarrelled; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zanken, to quarrel.
Zauber (der), charm, enchantment, incantation, spell.
Zauberei (die), enchantment, magic.

Digitized by Google

Zaubern, dat. pl. of der Zauber, charm.
Zauberweib (das), witch, enchantress.
Zaum (der), bridle.
Zaume, dat. sing. of der Zaum, bridle.
zechten, drank, caroused; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of zechen, to drink immoderately, carouse.
zehn, ten.
Zehnhaupt (das), chief over ten.
Zehnmännerzahl (die), number of ten men.
Zeichen (das), sign, token, signal.
zeichnete, marked, drew; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zeichnen, to mark, draw;—*or* imperf. of sich auszeichnen, to distinguish oneself.
zeichneten...aus, distinguished; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of auszeichnen, to distinguish.
zeigte, showed, pointed out; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zeigen, to show, point out.
zeigten, showed, pointed out; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zeigen, to show, point, out.
Zeit (die), time.
Zeitalters, genit. sing. of das Zeitalter, age.
Zeiten, times; pl. of die Zeit, time.
Zeitpunkte, dat. sing. and nom., genit. and accus. plur. of der Zeitpunkt, point of time, moment, period, epoch.
Zelten, dat. plur. of das Zelt, tent.
zer.....
The prefix zer.... adds to verbs the idea of dissolution.
zerbrechen, to break down, crash; infinitive and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.
zerfiel, fell to pieces, split; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zerfallen, to fall to pieces, split.

Digitized by Google

zerfielen, fell to pieces, split; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zerfallen, to fall to pieces, split.

zerklaubt, sifted out; past part. of zerklauben, to sift out;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

zerschmettert, crushed, violently cast down; past participle of zerschmettern, to crush;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

zersetzt, decomposed; past part. of zersetzen, to decompose; *or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

zersplitterten, shivered; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* oblique cases and plur. past participle of zersplittern, to shiver, break to shivers.

zerstören, to destroy, demolish; infinitive and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

zerstörend, destroying, demolishing; act. part. of zerstören, to destroy, demolish.

zerstörte, destroyed, demolished; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of zerstören, to destroy.

zerstörten, destroyed, demolished; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. *or* obl. cases and plur. past part. of zerstören, to destroy.

Zerstörung (die), destruction.

zerstreut, dispersed, scattered; past participle of zerstreuen, to disperse, scatter;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.

zerstreuten, dispersed, scattered; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. *or* obl. cases and pl. past part. of zerstreuen, to disperse, scatter.

zertrümmert, destroyed, shattered; past part. of zertrümmern, to destroy, shatter;—*or* 3rd pers. sing. pres.

zertrümmerten, destroyed, shattered; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. *or* oblique cases and plural past part. of zertrümmern, to destroy, shatter.

Digitized by Google

zeugen, to witness, testify, beget; infin. and 1. and 3. pers. pl. pres.

zeugte, testified; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zeugen, to testify, to beget, produce.

Zeus, the chief god in Grecian mythology; p. 5.

ziehen, to draw, travel along, to advance in a train, march; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

ziehenden, marching, travelling; obl. cas. and pl. act. part. of ziehen, to march, travel.

zieht, draws, moves, travels; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of ziehen, to draw, march, move, travel.

Zimmer (das), room, apartment, chamber.

Zöllen, dat. pl. of der Zoll, toll, duty.

zog...ab, withdrew, drew off; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of abziehen, to withdraw, march off.

zogen, proceeded, marched; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of ziehen, to proceed; — zogen vor, preferred; zogen den Kürzern, had the worst; zogen in die Länge, protracted.

zornig, angry, wrathful.

zu, to, at, by, for, in, on; preposition governing the dat.

zudem, besides, moreover.

zudringlichen, obl. cases and pl. of zudringlich, importunate, obtrusive.

züchtigen, to chastise, correct; infinitive and 1st and 3rd person pl. pres.

züchtigte, chastised; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperfect of züchtigen, to chastise.

Züge, plur. of der Zug, feature, train, march, procession.

Zügel (der), bridle, rein, reins.

Zügen, dat. pl. of der Zug, feature, train, march.

Zürcher, inhabitants of Zurich; p. 35.

zuerst, at first.

Digitized by Google

zufällig, accidental, accidentally.
zufloßen, flowed toward; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of zufließen, to flow toward.
zufrieden, contented, satisfied.
zuführen, to convey, import, guide *or* lead to; infinit.
Zug (der), feature, train, march, expedition.
zugängliche, accessible.
Zugang (der), access.
Zuge, dat. sing. of der Zug, train, march, expedition.
zugefügt, added, adjoined; past part. of zufügen, to add, adjoin, inflect, cause.
zugegen, present.
zugelassen, permitted, granted; past participle of zulassen, to permit, grant.
zugenommen, increased, augmented; past part. of zunehmen, to increase, augment.
Zuger, inhabitants of Zug; p. 35.
zugeschickt, sent to; past p. of zuschicken, to send to, transmit.
zugesellt, associated; past part. of zugesellen, to associate.
zugewiesen, shown *or* directed to; past part. of zuweisen, to show *or* direct to.
zugleich, at the same time, at once.
zuletzt, at last, after all, finally.
zum (for zu dem), to the.
zumal, especially, particularly, chiefly.
z. B. (contraction for zum Beispiel), for example.
zunächst, next.
Zunge (die), tongue.
züngle, chatter; 2nd pers. sing. imperative of züngeln, to chatter.
zur (for zu der), to the.

Digitized by Google

zurück, back.

zurückfliehen, to flee back; infinit.

zurückfloh, fled back; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of zurückfliehen, to flee back.

zurückgeblieben, remained behind; past part. of zurückbleiben, to remain behind.

zurückgebliebenen, obl. cas. and pl. past part. of zurückbleiben, to remain behind.

zurückgedrängt, pressed back; past part. of zurückdrängen, to press back.

zurückgegeben, given back, returned, restored; past part. of zurückgeben, to give back, restore.

zurückgehalten, kept back; past participle of zurückhalten, to keep back.

zurückgejagt, chased *or* driven back; past part. of zurückjagen, to chase *or* drive back.

zurückgekehrt, come back, returned; past part. of zurückkehren, to come back, return.

zurückgerufen, called back; past participle of zurückrufen, to call back, recall.

zurückgeschreckt, frightened back; past part. of zurückschrecken, to frighten back.

zurückgewichen, receded, retired; past part. of zurückweichen, to recede, retire.

zurückgeworfen, thrown back; past part. of zurückwerfen, to throw back.

zurückgezogen, withdrawn, retired; past part. of sich zurückziehen, to withdraw, retire.

zurückkehren, to return; infinit.

zurückkehrt, returns; 3rd pers. sing. pres. of zurückkehren, to return.

Digitized by Google

zurückkehrten, returned; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of zurückkehren, to return.

zurückmesset, measure back; 2nd pers. pl. conditional pres. of zurückmessen, to measure back.

zurückzugehen, to go back; supine of zurückgehen, to go back.

zurückzukehren, to return; supine of zurückkehren, to return.

zurückzuziehen, to draw back; supine of sich zurückziehen, to retire.

zusammen, together.

zusammenbrechen, to crush together, destroy; infin. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

zusammengeschlossenen, closed *or* joined together; obl. cases and plural past part. of zusammenschließen, to close *or* join together.

zusammengeschmolzen, melted together, decreased; past part. of zusammenschmelzen, to decrease, diminish.

zusammengesetzt, composed, compounded; past participle of zusammensetzen, to compose, compound.

zusammengesetztes, composed, compounded;—the past part. used adjectively.

zusammengewachsen, grown together; past part. of zusammenwachsen, to grow together.

zusammengränzten, bordered on each other; 1st and 3rd person plur. imperf. of zusammengränzen, to border on each other.

zusammenhängt, hangs together, is connected; 3rd person sing. pres. of zusammenhängen, to hang together, be connected.

zusammenhäufen, to heap together, accumulate; infinit. and 1st and 3rd pers. pl. pres.

zusammenhielten, held *or* kept together; 1st and 3rd pers. plur. imperf. of zusammenhalten, to hold together.

Digitized by Google

Zusammenlebens, gen. sing. of das Zusammenleben, social life.
Zusammenlauf (der), concourse, resort.
zusammenschmolz, melted together, decreased; 1st and 3rd person sing. imperf. of zusammenschmelzen, to decrease.
zusammenzuhalten, to hold *or* keep together; supine of zusammenhalten, to hold together.
zusammenzutreten, *lit.* to tread *or* step together, *i. e.* to assemble; supine of zusammentreten, to assemble.
Zustand (der), condition, state, situation.
Zustimmung (die), consent.
Zuversicht (die), confidence, trust.
zuvorzukommen, to anticipate, obviate; supine of zuvorkommen, to anticipate.
zuweilen, sometimes.
zwang, compelled, forced; 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. of zwingen, to compel, force.
Zwangsrecht (das), right of constraint, legal compulsion.
zwar, indeed, truly.
zwei, two.
Zweifel (der), doubt.
zweifelten, doubted; 1st and 3rd pers. pl. imperf. of zweifeln, to doubt.
Zweikampf (der), duel.
zweitausend, two thousand.
zweiten, second; obl. cases and plur.
Zwietracht (die), discord.
zwischen, between, among.
Zwist (der), discord, disunion, dispute.
zwölf, twelve.

Digitized by Google

GERMAN AND ENGLISH IDIOMS COMPARED.

The following comparison is based upon the first three chapters of the "*Extracts from Menzels Geschichte der Deutschen*," selected for German Reading Lessons, by F. Bialloblotzky. London, 1837. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

"Sunt dissimilitudines casuum, varietates figurarum, ipsum postremo, ut ita dicam, vernaculum linguæ genus. Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio."

Page v.

THE GERMAN FATHERLAND.

WHAT is the German's Fatherland?
Is it Prussia? Is it Suabia?
Is it where on the Rhine the vine flourishes?
Is it where on the Baltic the sea-gull moves along?
O nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

Page v.

What is the German's Fatherland?
Is it Bavaria? Is it Styria?
Is it where of the Marsi the heifer itself stretches?
Is it where the Marker[1] iron hammers out?
O nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

Page v.

What is the German's Fatherland?
Is it Pomerania? Westphalia?
Is it where the sand of the downs blows about?
Is it where the Danube roaring goes?
O nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

---

[1] i. e. The inhabitants of the county of Mark.

Digitized by Google

"Fore arbitror qui secum reputent difficile esse alienas linguas loquentem non alicubi excidere; arduum, quæ in alienâ linguâ bene dicta sunt, eundem decorem in tralatione conservent. Significatum est aliquid unius verbi proprietate, non habeo meum quo id efferam, et dum quæro implere sententiam, longo ambitu spatia consumo. Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse."

Page v.

THE GERMAN'S FATHERLAND.

WHAT is the German's Fatherland?
Is it Prussia, or Swabia's Land?
Or where, amid the purple vine,
Majestic flows the glorious Rhine?
Oh no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Page v.

What is the German's Fatherland?
Bavaria, or Styria's Land?
Or where, beneath the rugged soil
The miner plods his dreary toil?
Still no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Page v.

What is the German's Fatherland?
Is it Westphalia's blooming Land?
Or where, along the fertile shore,
Their solid waves the quicksands pour?
Still no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
So name to me the great Land!
Is it the land of the Swiss? Is it Tyrol?
The land and people pleased me well,
But nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
So name to me the great Land!
Certainly is it the[2] Austria,
On honors as on victories rich?
O nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
So name to me the great Land!
Is it what of the princes deceit cleaves asunder,
From the Emperor and from the empire robbed?[3]
O nay, nay, nay,
His Fatherland must greater be.

Page vi—vii.

What is the German's Fatherland?
So name at last to me the Land!
So far the German tongue sounds
And God in the heaven psalms sings,
That shall it be,
That, brave German, call thine.

---

[2] The definite article is placed before names if they are used like appellatives; das Oestreich, the Eastern Empire.

[3] Any part of the former German Empire, whose prince has made himself independent.

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
O name the far extended Land.
Is it Switzerland in mountain grace?
Fair is the Land, and brave the race,
Yet no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
O name the far extended Land.
But stay; I read the riddle right;
'Tis Austria in glory bright.
Still no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Page vi.

What is the German's Fatherland?
O name the far extended land.
Is it where from the feudal chain,
The princes rent their fair domain?
Still no; for ah
His Fatherland is broader far.

Page vi—vii.

What is the German's Fatherland?
O name at length the glorious land.
Far as the German accents sound,
Far as their hymns are heard around,
This must it be;
This, German, is the land for thee.

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

Page vii.

That is the German's Fatherland,
Where oaths swears the pressure of the hand
Where faithfulness brightly from the eye lightens
And love warm in the heart sits
That shall it be,
That brave German call thine.

I.

Page 1.

THE GERMAN PRIMITIVE FOREST.

Before Germany peopled became, seems it almost throughout with primitive forest covered been to be. As the Romans, not long before Christ's birth, our land to know learned, found they therein already a numerous people, and nevertheless must first yet little from the old primitive forest out rooted been to be; for they name to us not only the great Hercynian forest, which from the Black Forest on across through all Germany ran, the many day-journeys wide lasting Teutoburgian Forest in the present Westphalia, &c., but they describe to us also in general the Germans as a hunting people, whom only to the utmost necessity agriculture drove; and they say, the forests were to the old Germans holy been. Their Temple-sites were consecrated lakes amidst in the never-felled primitive forest. Already Herodotus found holy groves by the Budini in the north of the Black Sea, and Hyperboreans led their service in Greece into (the holy grove of Delphi, wherein the great oracle of the Greeks was). As in the northern mythology, the ash Ygdrasill an emblem of the whole

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse.

Page vii.

This is the German's Fatherland,
Where faith is in the friendly hand,
Where love is in each clear blue eye,
And in each heart fidelity
And truth alone,
This, noble German, call thine own.

I.

Page 1.

THE FORESTS OF ANCIENT GERMANY.

We have reason to believe that before Germany was peopled, it was in almost all parts covered with forests of spontaneous growth. When the Romans, shortly before the birth of Christ, became acquainted with Germany, they found it already a populous country. However, at that time only a small part of the original forest can have been cleared; for they not only mention the great Hercynian Wood which stretched from the Black Forest all across Germany, and the Teutoburgian Forest, in what is now Westphalia, which extended over a space of many days' journey, &c., but they describe the Germans as a nation of huntsmen, who had recourse to agriculture only as far as pressing wants required. The Roman Historians also state that the forests were considered sacred by the ancient Germans. They performed their worship on the shores of sacred lakes amidst the unfelled primitive forest. Herodotus already mentions the sacred groves of the Budini on the north of the Black Sea; and the Hyperboreans introduced into Greece the custom of worshipping in groves. The holy grove at Delphi, in which was situated the great oracle of the Greeks, was a relic of ancient grove-worship. In the northern mythology the Ygdrasill ash is an emblem of

Digitized by Google

world is, and the first men, Ash and Alder, their names likewise from trees have, so were several trees through all Germany for holy held; and yet now is the old reverence for such trees not quite become dead.

Page 2.

The Romans trembled before the terrors of the German forests back. They say, many a tree had, to a boat out-scooped, thirty men contained, and under the arch of projecting roots had a horseman through to ride been able. In the thicket haunted wild beasts, the ure, the bison, and the elk, of which one now by us no trace more sees; bears, whose skins from the old Germans inseparable were, wolves, boars, and innumerable high-game, of which now always less becomes. Nowhere gave it towns, not once roads and bridges.

Page 2.

Out of these descriptions, becomes it clear, wherefore the Germans no place in their land found, incessantly to all sides streamed forth, and the fruitful lands of their neighbours conquered. The forest offered to them not sufficient food; the forest-solitude awakened in them the romantic sense, which to the distance strives, and the chase made them to bold adventures inclined. The same forest-solitude supported however also the upon-personal-freedom founded constitution and the upon domestic seclusion founded pure usage and the sentimental character of the old Germans. The forest separates the men, compels them free upon own hand to live, and secures them before the corruptions of the crowded together-

Digitized by Google

the whole world; and the first men were called from the names of trees, Ash and Alder. Formerly some trees were throughout Germany considered sacred; and even now the ancient reverence for such trees is not quite extinct.

Page 2.

The Romans hesitated to encounter the terrors of the German forests. They assert that frequently a single tree scooped out into the shape of a boat was capable of containing thirty men; and that the projecting roots of some trees formed an arch high enough to allow a man on horseback to ride through. The thickets were the haunts of wild beasts, uruses, bisons, and elks, which are now unknown in Germany; bears, on whose skin the ancient Germans habitually reposed; wolves, boars, and plenty of deer, the number of which is now constantly decreasing in Germany. At that time there were, in Germany, neither towns, roads, nor bridges.

Page 2.

After reading this description, we can easily understand why ancient Germany was too small for its inhabitants, and why the Germans incessantly poured forth on all sides to conquer the fertile lands of their neighbours. The produce of the forest was insufficient for their maintenance; the solitude of the forest aroused within them the romantic spirit which delights to rove in search of distant objects. The chase accustomed them to bold adventures; the same solitude of the forest maintained the constitution based upon personal freedom, the pure manners formed in domestic seclusion, and the sentimental character of the old Germans. The population in forests is necessarily thinly scattered; men are there compelled to maintain themselves by personal exertions, and are thus secured from the physical and

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

living. Besides but gave the forest-solitude to the character of the Germans the marvellous, which already the Romans so much surprised. Misled the chase to the wild war-lust, so perceived but also the German in the holy rustling of his forests the secret voice of the nature, which him to the thoughts and the foreboding tuned, and to that bold barbarousness a pious mildness associated, which by[4] the women and maidens as something prophetic and holy recognised was.

Page 3.

First as Germany Christian became, undertook the monks the business, the forests out to root and the agriculture to promote; and as in this period the people-wanderings ceased, so must the Germans, who in their land behind remained were, for the nourishment's will also more and more the huntsman-life with the peasant-life exchange; but in spite of all this, and in spite of the great multiplying of the population in the last thousand years, is also to day yet a very large part of the old forests remained; and the stranger, who for the first time in our land comes, wonders himself over that much green. And so is to us also, in spite of the great union of states and of the town's life, still much of the old forest nature, of the love of nature, and sentimentality remained.

II.

Page 4.

CONJECTURES RESPECTING THE ORIGIN OF THE GERMANS.

WHO betrod[5] the sacred primitive forest at first? Who rested for the first time in the shade of the German oaks?

---

[4] The German bei never expresses instrumentality, but only nearness. The English would here use *in*.

[5] The prefix be, like the English *be* in bespeak, denotes a tran-

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse.

moral corruptions of crowded social life. The solitude of the forest gave moreover to the German character that turn for the marvellous which so much surprised the ancient Romans. Although the chase enticed the German to the fiercer love of war, yet in the hallowed rustlings of his forests, he seemed to hear the secret voice of nature, which disposed him to meditation and forebodings, and associated with that bold barbarousness a pious mildness which in women and girls was accounted prophetic and sacred.

Page 3.

When Germany was Christianized, the monks undertook the task of clearing the forests and of promoting agriculture, and since, at this period the national migrations ceased, the Germans who remained in their own country found, in order to support themselves, an increasing necessity of exchanging a huntsman's for a peasant's life. But notwithstanding this, and notwithstanding the great increase of population in Germany during the last thousand years, there still remains a very great portion of the old forests; and the stranger who visits Germany for the first time is surprised to see so large a proportion of woodland. Among the German people likewise, notwithstanding the great union of states and the prevalence of a town life, there is still left much of the old forest disposition, of the love of nature, and of sentiment.

II.

Page 4.

CONJECTURES RESPECTING THE ORIGIN OF THE GERMANS.

Who trod the sacred forest first? Who first rested under the shade of the German oaks?

---

sitive relation to an object acted upon, and therefore changes intransitive into transitive verbs; e. g. in beweinen and beklagen, to bewail; bewachen, to watch; bereden, to persuade; beſtreuen,

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

Page 4.

From the East land hither rolled itself the stream of the wanderers. In the Indian Himmalaya mountains, the heart of Asia, upon the holy mountain Meru, shall the Paradise been, from thence shall the races of men towards all directions outgone to be, the earth to people. Between these highest mountains of the earth and the chain of mountains Caucasus lies Persia. On the Caucasus pushes the Black Sea, into which our Danube flows. Upon this way are the old Germans into our land come.

Page 4.

The German speech is to the old Indian and yet more to the old Persian related. Even so related was the heathenish belief of the German north to the Persian. Both nations, Persians and Normans, transplanted the hell and all evil deities, spirits and giants on the north pole, the kingdom of light of the good beings, but into the south. Also in their simple and warlike customs resembled the old Germans to the old Persians.

Page 4.

Finally are to us yet many traditions preserved, out of which we our origin recognise may.

---

to bestrew. Prefixed to transitive verbs, it alters the relation in which the simple verb stands towards an object; e. g. bekennen, to confess; belegen, to cover; bemalen, to paint (the walls); bepflanzen, to plant (a garden with trees); berauben, to rob (a person); beschenken, to present (one with something); which differ from the simple verbs implying to know, to lay, to paint (a picture), to plant (a tree), to steal (something), to give. By means of the same prefix, transitive derivative verbs are formed from substantives and adjectives; e. g. begaben, to present one; be=

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse.

Page 4.

The stream of wanderers rolled thither from the East. It has been asserted that Paradise was situated on the holy mountain Meru, in the Himmalaya chain, in central Asia: thence, it is said, issued the families of men going in all directions to people the earth. Between the Himmalaya chain, the highest mountains in the earth, and mount Caucasus lies Persia; Caucasus extends to the Black Sea, into which flows the Danube. By this road the old Germans arrived in the land now called Germany.

Page 4.

The German language has many features in common with the Sanscrit, and still more with the Zend language. A similar affinity subsisted between the heathen mythology of north Germany and that of Persia. Both the Persians and Normans assigned the north pole as the locality of hell and of all bad spirits; while they supposed the realms of light, inhabited by propitious beings, to occupy the south. The old Germans resembled also the old Persians in their simple and warlike manners.

Page 4.

Additional information respecting the early history of Germany is derived from several traditions, which have been handed down to the present time.

---

mühen, to give trouble; belohnen, to reward; begränzen, to limit; beglücken, to make happy; bekleiden, to clothe; befreien, to free; begünstigen, to favor; from Gabe, Mühe, Lohn, Gränze, Glück, Kleid, frei, günstig. Many verbs of this description, e. g. begaben, befreien, belustigen, begünstigen; and bescheren, to give a share; beseelen, to animate; bethören, to infatuate; beschweren, to charge; beschäftigen, to employ one; beruhigen, to appease; befriedigen, to satisfy; are only used in this compound form, and never as simple verbs (gaben freien, &c.).—*Becker's Grammar.*

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

Page 4.

The Indian Tradition of Buddha and the Deitias.—Buddha, the oldest of the twelve Deitias, fought a thousand years long with the Indian Gods, and was obliged after to the north to emigrate. Many believe, Buddha were the oldest and only God of the Indians been, until itself the religion of the Brahma and with it the strong separation into castes (hereditary ranks) formed, and the priest-caste of the Brahmans alone all dominion on itself tore. Certain is, that afterwards the serving castes themselves against the priests revolted, the separation of castes uplifted,[6] and a new Buddha as God worshipped have, which yet now round about India worshipped becomes. From the after north wandering warrior-caste are perhaps the strong war nations out-gone, whom we later in the north as worshippers of Wodan or Odin, or with other words as Germans again find.

Page 5.

The Greek Tradition of the Titans.—Chronos and the twelve Titans or first-born gods fought with Jupiter and the younger gods. They were of the lightnings of Jupiter dashed to pieces. Chronos fled to the camp of Boreas, in the Caucasus. Of which the highest mountain yet now Elborus is called. Prometheus, the oldest of the Titans, who the fire from heaven fetched, for it to the men to impart, was of the envious Jupiter thousand years long on the Caucasus chained. Descendants of the Titans called the Greeks yet late the nations who under the name of Senones in the third century before Christ out of the interior of Germany over the Danube to Italy and Greece proceeded after.

---

[6] Aufheben, lit. Latin, *e medio tollere ;* to abolish.

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio recessisse.

Pape 4.

The Indian tradition respecting Buddha and the Deitias.—Buddha the most ancient of the twelve Deitias, fought during a thousand years with the Indian gods, and was obliged to emigrate northward. Many suppose that Buddha was the most ancient god of the Indians, and their only deity, until the religion of Brahma, and with it the absolute separation into castes or hereditary orders, was completely organised, and until the sacerdotal caste usurped to itself all the functions of government. It is well known that in later times the servile castes rebelled against the priests, abolished the distinction of castes, deified another Buddha who is still worshipped throughout India and the adjacent countries. The warrior caste who wandered northward, are perhaps the ancestors of the powerful warriors, whom, in later times, we hear of again in the north, as worshippers of Wodan or Odin, or, in other words, as Germans.

Page 5.

The Grecian traditions respecting the Titans.—Chronos and the twelve Titans, or elder gods, fought with Jupiter and the younger gods. The Titans were overwhelmed by the lightning of Jupiter. Chronos fled to the camp of Boreas on mount Caucasus, the highest peak of which is still called Elborus. Prometheus, the eldest of the Titans, who snatched fire from heaven to impart it to men, was chained by the jealous Jupiter a thousand years to mount Caucasus. The Greeks, even in later times, recognized, as descended from the Titans, those tribes who in the third century before Christ, under the appellation of Senones, marched from the interior of Germany across the Danube towards Italy and Greece.

Digitized by Google

Si ad verbum interpretor, absurde resonat oratio.

Page 5.

The Greek Tradition of Deucalion.—After the deluge remained only Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha left. They threw stones behind them, out of which the new men arose, and these are the Heraclidean wanderers, who from the Caucasus hither the west peopled. On this join themselves several German traditions. Tacitus heard from the Germans on the Rhine, that the common progenitor of the German nation Thuisco (after another reading Thuisto) be called and out of the earth sprung was. His son Mannus begat three sons, from whom the Ingævones, Hermiones, and Istævones as the German head-nations descend. To the first belonged according to Pliny the Chauci (from Caucasus) whom we afterwards as Saxons again-find. The old Saxons however had a tradition, that their people with their first king Ascan (perhaps Asenchan or Asen prince) originally out of the Harz-rock forthcome was. After the old northern tradition was Buri, the progenitor of the Asen, through the divine primitive cow out of a salt rock forth licked.

Page 6.

The Northern Tradition of the Asen.—After the Edda and Heimscringlasaga, the oldest writings of the Icelanders, Norwegians and Swedes, was, that Buri the first Ase, and dwelled at Asgard beyond the Don, consequently in the Caucasus (Kauk-asus) or on the Black Sea. Here, where now Asow and the people of the Osetes is found becomes, knew already the Greeks the land Asia in a narrower sense, from which first afterwards the whole world-part the name obtained, and a people Aspurgiani. The Caucasus however was called by the Greeks the seat of the god Boreas, and

Digitized by Google

Si ob necessitatem in ordine mutavero ab interpretis videbor officio necessisse.

Page 5.

The Grecian tradition respecting Deucalion.—Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha alone survived the deluge. They threw stones behind them out of which fresh men arose; and these are the Heraclidæ who proceeded from mount Caucasus and peopled the West. Several German traditions correspond with this. Tacitus heard from the Germans on the Rhine, that the common ancestor of the German nation was called Thuisco (according to another reading, Thuisto), and that he sprung from the earth. His son Mannus was the father of three sons, from whom descended the Ingævones, the Hermiones and the Istævones, who may be considered the main branches of the German people. To the first belong, according to Pliny, the Chauci (from Caucasus), whom we afterwards find again under the name of Saxons. Again the old Saxons had a tradition that their nation, with their first king Ascan (perhaps Asen-Chan or prince of the Asen) originally sprang forth from the Harz Rocks. According to the old northern tradition, Buri, the ancestor of the Asen, was licked out of a salt rock, by the divine primitive cow.

Page 6.

The northern tradition respecting the Asen.—According to the Edda and the Heimscrinlasaga, the oldest writings of the Icelanders, Norwegians, and Swedes, Buri was the first Ase, and lived at Asgard beyond the Don, consequently in the regions of Caucasus (Chauk-Asus) or on the Black Sea. This place where now Asow and the people of the Osetes are found was known to the Greeks as Asia in a restricted sense, from which, at a later period, the whole quarter of the world obtained its name; and according to Grecian geographers, Asia, strictly so called, was inhabited by a people called Aspurgiani. Again, Mount Caucasus was said by the Greeks to be the seat

Digitized by Google

beyond the same placed they the great people of the Hyperboreans, "the most righteous among men." The northern tradition relates further, that Buri's son, Bœr, three sons had has, the Wile, We, and Odin, that the two first behind remained left; Odin, but, through the gods of the land expelled, after the north wandered, first after Gardarik (Russia), then after Saxony, and from thence after Sweden come was. Now find we blue-eyed and fair Budini in the north of the Black Sea (after Herodotus), an Asciburgium on the Vistula (after Ptolemy), Getæ on the Danube-mouths, Gothini in the interior of the land, and Guttones already to Alexander's the Great time on the Baltic, where the Greek Pythias amber from them bought which only on the Baltic found becomes; but also westward find we an Asciburgium on the lower Rhine (after Ptolemy), and a similar also after Tacitus's account.

Page 7.

The Greek Tradition of the Destruction of Troy.—Gods and men fought on the mountain Ida, in the plains of Troy. The Greeks conquered and drove away the people of Asia, who themselves against them allied had, but also the Greeks themselves were upon their return home dispersed. Thence the tradition of the wandering Ulysses, who almost all coasts of the Mediterranean visited. Tacitus relates, this Ulysses be also on the Rhine come, and he had there that Asciburgium built. Also the Franks had a tradition, which their oldest chronicler, Hunibald, preserved, whereafter they from Troy hither came, and a new Troy, Xanthen (from the Trojan river Xanthos), on the Lower Rhine built. Finally deserved remarked to be, that after the Edda the great plain before the old Asgard, on which the gods to fight were accustomed, Ida,

Digitized by Google

of the God Boreas, and beyond it they placed the great nation of the Hyperboreans, "the most upright of men." The northern tradition relates farther that Buri's son, Bœr, had three sons, Wile, We, and Odin; that the former two were left behind, but Odin, driven out of his land by the gods, wandered northwards and went first to Gardarik (Russia), then to Saxony, and thence to Sweden. According to Herodotus, blue-eyed and fair Budini were found to the north of the Black Sea. According to Ptolemy there was a town called Asciburgium on the Vistula, Getæ abode at the mouths of the Danube, Gothini in the interior country, and, as early as the time of Alexander the Great, Guttones were found on the Baltic, where the Greek Pytheas traded with them for amber, which is only found on the shores of the Baltic. But according to Ptolemy there was also westward, on the Lower Rhine, a town called Asciburgium; and we have a similar account from Tacitus.

Page 7.

The Grecian tradition respecting the destruction of Troy.—Gods and men fought on mount Ida, in the plains of Troy. The Greeks conquered and expelled the tribes of Asia, who had combined against them, but the Greeks were themselves dispersed on their return home. Hence arose the traditions respecting the wandering Ulysses, who visited almost every coast of the Mediterranean. Tacitus relates that Ulysses travelled also to the Rhine and built upon it the city of Asciburgium. The Franks likewise had a tradition, which their oldest chronicler Hunibald has preserved; according to which some persons from Troy came to Germany and built on the Lower Rhine, another Troy, the town of Xanten, called after the name of the Trojan river Xanthos. Lastly, it deserves to be noticed that, according to the Edda, the great plain before the old Asgard, on which the gods used

Digitized by Google

and that the son of the from Troy out after Italy wandering Aeneas, like the first traditionary Saxon king, Ascanius was called. Posterity of the Teucrians from Troy called themselves also the Pæonians on the Danube.

Page 8.

The Traditions of the Wandering Hercules. — Almost all the North Asiatic nations have, like the Greeks, a tradition of this, the European West through wandering, demi-god. The Romans say he be the first been who after Germany come be. But this information is so dark, that we no clearing up from this side hope dare.

III.

Page 8.

POSITION OF THE GERMANS TO THE REMAINING EUROPEAN NATIONS.

Already before the Germans, are Iberians into Europe into wandered. They were by the after following Gauls (Galli, Celts) on the utmost west-coast of Spain and Ireland pressed. The Gauls, however, spread themselves into Upper-Italy, Gaul (France), Spain and England out, therefore we now yet all our neighbours beyond the Alps and the Rhine, Wälsche (Walen, Walchen) call. It is, however, even so difficult to ascertain, how far the Germans from these Gauls different were, as how they on one another bordered. Greeks and Romans, out of whom we the oldest accounts draw must, have the distinction not exactly pointed out, and very often such people who undoubtedly Germans were (Senones, Boii, Cimbri, even Goths), Gauls or Celts called. We find, however,

Digitized by Google

to fight, was called Ida, and that the son of Eneas, the Trojan wanderer into Italy, like the first traditional Saxon king, was named Ascanius. The Pæonians on the Danube also asserted themselves to be descendants from the Teucrians of Troy.

Page 8.

Tradition respecting the wanderings of Hercules.—Almost all the northern people of Asia have, like the Greeks, a tradition respecting this demi-god who wandered throughout the west of Europe. The Romans say that he was the first person who came into Germany. But this account is so obscure that we can hope for no information from this quarter.

III.

Page 8.

POSITION OF THE GERMANS RELATIVE TO OTHER EUROPEAN NATIONS.

Even before the Germans, the Iberians wandered into Europe. They were driven to the farthest western coasts of Spain and Ireland, by the Gauls (Galli, Celti) who followed them. The Gauls extended themselves besides into Upper Italy, Gaul (France), Spain and England; on which account, the Germans even now call all their neighbours beyond the Alps and the Rhine Wälsche (Walen, i. e. Welch). But it is difficult to discover in what the Germans differed from these Gauls, and how they bordered upon each other. The Greeks and Romans, from whom we derive the earliest accounts, have not pointed out the distinction with sufficient clearness, and very frequently describe as Gauls or Celts some other nations, particularly Senones, Boii, Cimbri, and even Gothini, who were undoubtedly Ger-

Digitized by Google

also in the interior of Gaul nations whom we for not Germans hold, with German names (Ambrones and Sequani on the Rhone and Seine, exactly so as the Sicambri on the Rhine and on the Sieg). Sicambrus is the old name of the German Franks, and under them understood Plini the Istævones on the Rhine, one of the head-nations of Germany, who from Mannus, the son of Thuisco, spring. The borders of these Istævones and their original relationship to the Gauls remain throughout dark.

Page 9.

The oldest inhabitants of South-Italy and Greece become Pelasgi called. They mixed themselves very early with colonists out of Asia Minor, Phœnicia and Egypt, and took from these nations not only already a high degree of culture on, but out of the mixture of the northern and southern spirit which themselves of this manner here met, arose also a yet more perfect cultivation. By means of the same obtained first the Greeks under Alexander the Great the dominion over Asia, then the Romans the dominion over the Greeks themselves, and over all Gallic nations, so that they now instead of these, of the Germans neighbours became. The boundaries are here clearer. Of the Senones and Boii, who evidently to the second great head-stem of the Germans, namely to the Suevi or Hermiones, belonged, know we exactly, that they in the fourth century before Christ all Upper-Italy conquered, and gradually in incessant wars, as far as to the Danube from the Romans subdued or driven back became. Just so certain is that the Getæ, Daci, Bastarni, who to the great Gothic people-stem belonged, the vale of the Danube until the chain of mountains Hæmus filled up, which the natural boundary between

Digitized by Google

mans. We also hear of people in the interior of Gaul with German names, who cannot be classed among the Germans, such are the Ambrones and Sequani on the Rhone and on the Seine, the Sicambri on the Rhine and on the Sieg. Sicambri is the old name of the German Franks, under which Pliny includes the Istævones on the Rhine, one of the main races of Germany, who are said to descend from Mannus the son of Thuisco. The boundaries of these Istævones and their original relationship to the Gauls are points which are throughout involved in obscurity.

Page 9.

The most ancient inhabitants of South-Italy and Greece were called Pelasgi. These were very early intermixed with colonists from Asia Minor, Phœnicia, and Egypt. The colonists imparted to the former inhabitants the already high degree of civilization themselves had attained; in addition to which from this intermixture of the northern with the southern spirit, there resulted a more advanced civilization. It was this superior cultivation which first obtained for the Greeks under Alexander, the dominion over Asia, and afterwards for the Romans the dominion over the Greeks themselves, and over all the Gallic people, so that the Roman empire bordered upon Germany instead of upon Gaul. The boundaries are on this side more discernible. We know with certainty that, in the fourth century before Christ, the Senones and Boii, who manifestly were of the second great branch of the Germans, viz. of the Suevi, or Hermiones, conquered the whole of Upper Italy, and in incessant wars were, by the Romans, gradually either subdued or repulsed as far as the Danube. It is equally certain that the Getæ, the Daci, the Bastarni, who belong to the great Gothic branch, occupied the valley of the Danube as far as Mount Hæmus, which is the natural

Digitized by Google

the Danube-vale and Greece is. Only of the Illyrian and Dalmatian nations, around the point of the Adriatic Sea hither, know we not exactly, in how far we them to the Germans reckon dare. There come evidently German names among them before; they were, however, before they yet out of the obscurity of the history distinctly enough forth step, already by the Romans subjugated.

Page 10.

In the north of the Danube and of the Black Sea abode in the primitive time the Scythians, who as nomades with their flocks the great steppes of the to-day's Russia traversed. Among them names Herodotus the fair and blue-eyed Budini, who a town inhabited. Southwards abode the Getæ on the Danube; in the high north on the East-Sea, the Guttones. Where, however, between these Gothic-Germans and the Sarmatian, the to-day's Sclavonian nations, the boundary was, is difficult to define. The name of the Scythians comprehended them all, and was also upon those yet behind the Sclavonians dwelling Tartars and Mongols on the Caspian Sea extended. Only that is certain, that the Goths between the Vistula and the Danube-mouths their oldest seats had, which they, as they themselves later into the Roman empire rolled, to the behind them dwelling Sclavonians so far over-left, that the whole East-Sea coast, the vale of the Vistula, Oder and Elbe, all Bohemia, the to-day's Austria and Dalmatia from Sclavonians peopled was, to whom these lands first later again by the Germans torn were, so far they now German are.

Page 11.

Yet higher in the north of the Sclavonians dwelled the Finnish-Lettish stems in the to-day's Lappland,

Digitized by Google

boundary between the valley of the Danube and Greece. Of the Illyrian and Dalmatian tribes, who resided around the Gulf of Venice, we know not enough to say how far we are warranted in reckoning them among the Germans. Names, evidently German, occur among them; they were, however, subdued by the Romans before the German history had fully emerged from obscurity.

Page 10.

The country north of the Danube and the Black Sea was formerly inhabited by Scythians, who traversed with their herds the great steppes of the present Russia. Herodotus reckons among these the fair and blue-eyed Budini, who lived in a town. The country south was occupied by Getæ on the Danube, and that far to the north on the Baltic by the Guttones. It is, however, difficult to determine where the boundaries lay between these Gothic German people and the Sarmatians, the present Sclavonian nations. The name of Scythians embraced all, and was also still farther extended to the Tartars and Mongols dwelling to the east of the Sclavonians on the Caspian Sea. This only is certain that the earliest habitations of the Goths were between the mouths of the Vistula and of the Danube. When in later times they poured into the Roman empire, they left these countries to the Sclavonians who resided beyond them; so that the whole coast of the Baltic, the valleys of the Vistula, the Oder, and the Elbe, all Bohemia, the countries which are now called Austria and Dalmatia, were peopled by Sclavonians. These countries, as far as they are at present German, were afterwards reconquered by the Germans.

Page 11.

Still farther north than the Sclavonians lived the Finnish-Lettish tribes in what is now Lappland, Finnland,

Digitized by Google

Finnland, Aesthonia, Livonia, Lithuania. They were from the Germans, as the same after Sweden and Norway in unknown time over-sailed, on the icy Northcape and in the inaccessible rocky lakes of Finnland back-pressed. Mighty were they only in Lithuania, until they also here under the dominion of the Sclavonians came. A to them kindred race appear the Magyares to be, who the to-day's Hungary in-took.

Page 11.

Between all these people in Europe's heart, settled themselves the Germans down, and it is probable that they the first were who into the German primitive forest penetrated, and that the before them into Europe immigrated Iberians, Celts and Finns on one side on the Mediterranean sea, perhaps on the Danube, and on another side on the Wolga drew along, the deep forests of the inner forest but in the midst to lie left, where first the Germans themselves settled.

Digitized by Google

Esthonia, Livonia and Lithuania. These were driven to the icy North-cape and to the inaccessible rocky lakes of Finnland, by the Germans who in some unknown period sailed over to Norway and Sweden. The Finns and Letts were no where powerful except in Lithuania, until they there also came under the dominion of the Sclavonians. The Magyars who occupied the country now called Hungary, appear related to the Finnish-Lettish tribes.

Page 11.

The Germans settled in the heart of Europe amidst all these people; and it is probable that they were the first who penetrated into the ancient forests of Germany, and that the Iberians, Celts and Finns who had migrated into Europe at an earlier period, advanced some along the coasts of the Mediterranean, perhaps along the banks of the Danube, and some along the banks of the Wolga; but left untouched the thick forests of the interior, which were first occupied by the Germans.

Digitized by Google

On the following pages I will exemplify how instructors may teach the elements of composition and conversation, by inducing their pupils to express any information contained in a sustained discourse, by transforming it into questions and answers. I know very well that some teachers will object, that this exercise is not very difficult to perform; but I reply, that I recommend the formation of questions and answers especially for this very reason, viz., because it is not very difficult, and therefore pupils may perform it without falling into great mistakes. It is my full conviction, that habits of error are engendered by too difficult exercises. I therefore advise German students to begin their exercises in composition and conversation with subjects on which they have read. This, I deem, is the best beginning—but only a *beginning*—of German writing and speaking. More difficult exercises should follow, after the students have acquired some facility in the preparatory attempts to transpose a chapter into questions and answers, either in writing or verbally. As soon as the student has acquired, by this mere transposition, some ability of expression, he will naturally cease to adhere strictly to the words which he has read, and let the conversation branch out more or less, as I have endeavoured to shew by the following dialogue, which is based upon the commencement of the Reading Lessons.

Digitized by Google

Frage. Wovon handelt dieses Buch?

Antwort. Von der deutschen Geschichte.

F. Von welchem Abschnitte derselben?

A. Von der ältesten deutschen Geschichte.

F. In welchem Zeitalter beginnt diese?

A. Nicht lange vor Christi Geburt.

F. Wie war Deutschland damals beschaffen?

A. Es war fast durchaus mit Urwald bedeckt.

F. Welche große Wälder werden von den römischen Schriftstellern nahmhaft gemacht?

A. Sie nennen uns zum Beispiel den großen hercynischen Wald.

F. In welchem Theile von Deutschland war der hercynische Wald?

A. Er lief vom Schwarzwalde an quer durch ganz Deutschland.

F. Wo sind noch heutiges Tages ziemlich bedeutende Reste des hercynischen Waldes vorhanden?

A. Auf dem Harzgebirge.

F. Wem gehört das Harzgebirge?

A. Dem Könige von Hannover, dem Herzoge von Braunschweig und dem Grafen vom Stolberg-Wernigerrode.

F. Wie nennt man die höchste Spitze des Harzgebirges?

A. Den Brocken.

F. Wem gehört der Brocken?

A. Dem eben genannten Grafen.

F. Welchen andern großen deutschen Wald machen die römischen Schriftsteller nahmhaft?

A. Den Teutoburger Wald.

F. Wo war dieser?

A. Im heutigen Westphalen.

Digitized by Google

F. Wie weit erstreckte er sich?

A. Viele Tagreisen weit.

F. Wo finden sich heutiges Tages noch Reste des Teutoburger Waldes?

A. In der gefürsteten Grafschaft Lippe-Detmold und dem Bisthume Padeborn.

F. Wodurch ist der Teutoburger Wald berühmt geworden?

A. Durch die Herman'sschlacht.

F. Wer wurde in der Herman'sschlacht besiegt?

A. Der römische Feldherr Varus und die ihm untergebenen Legionen.

F. Welcher römische Kaiser hatte den Varus nach Deutschland geschickt?

A. Der Kaiser Augustus.

F. Welches war das denkwürdigste Ereigniß, welches sich unter der Regierung dieses Kaisers zutrug?

A. Die Geburt Christi.

F. Wovon ernährten sich die Deutschen in jenen Zeiten?

A. Von der Jagd.

F. Trieb denn dieses Jägervolk auch Ackerbau?

A. Ja, aber nur zur äußersten Nothdurft.

F. Wo verrichteten die alten Deutschen ihre gottesdienstlichen Gebräuche?

A. Mitten im niegefällten Urwalde, am Ufer geweihter Seen.

F. Welche wilden Thiere haus'ten im Dickicht der deutschen Wälder?

A. Der Auerochs, das Wisend und das Elenn.

F. Wo findet man heutiges Tages diese Thiere?

A. In Nord-Amerika und andern nördlichen Gegenden, aber in Deutschland sieht man jetzt keine Spur derselben.

Digitized by Google

F. Welche reißende Thiere gab es ehemals in Deutschland?

A. Bären und Wölfe.

F. Wozu brauchten die alten Deutschen hauptsächlich das Fell der Bären?

A. Um sich darauf von den Anstrengungen der Jagd und des Krieges liegend auszuruhen.

F. Welcher Ausdruck entstand aus diesem Gebrauche?

A. Das Wort Bärenhäuter.

F. Welche Menschen nannte man Bärenhäuter?

A. Unthätige, faule Menschen.

F. Warum nannte man träge Leute Bärenhäuter?

A. Weil sie fast immer auf Bärenfellen lagen, und davon unzertrennlich zu seyn schienen.

F. Welche andern Thiere wurden von den Deutschen auf ihren Jagden erlegt?

A. Schwarzwild und Hochwild.

F. Was heißt das: Schwarzwild?

A. Wilde Eber und Sauen.

F. Und welche Thiere bezeichnet man mit dem Worte Hochwild?

A. Die größeren Gattungen der noch jetzt in Deutschland vorhandenen jagdbaren Thiere.

F. Welche Thiere sind das?

A. Rehe und Hirsche, im Gegensatze der Hasen, Füchse, Dachse, Rebhühner, wilden Enten u. s. w.

F. Warum nennt man die wilden Schweine Schwarzwild?

A. Weil sie eine schwärzliche Farbe haben.

F. Wie nennt man das Hochwild von seiner Farbe?

A. Rothwild.

Digitized by Google

F. Gibt es noch gegenwärtig Hochwild und Schwarzwild in Deutschland?

A. Ja, aber es scheint im Abnehmen begriffen zu seyn.

F. Wann hörten die Völkerwanderungen auf?

A. Als Deutschland christlich wurde, und als die benachbarten südlichern Länder schon mit kriegerischen Deutschen besetzt waren, welche das gewaltsame Nachdrängen deutscher Völkerschaften mit gewaffneter Hand hindern konnten.

F. Was war die nothwendige Folge des Aufhörens der Völkerwanderungen?

A. Die Deutschen, welche in ihren Ländern zurückgeblieben waren, mußten das Jägerleben mit dem Bauerleben vertauschen.

F. Warum?

A. Um der Nahrung willen.

F. In wie fern?

A. Weil auf jeder Quadratmeile, bei zunehmender Bevölkerung, nun mehr Menschen leben mußten, welchen der Wald nicht genug Nahrung darbot.

F. Was geschah also?

A. Die Wälder wurden, unter der Aufsicht der Mönche, ausgerodet.

F. In welcher Absicht?

A. Um den Feldbau zu fördern.

J. Wertheimer & Co. Printers, Finsbury Circus.

Digitized by Google

CORRIGENDA,

IN THE EXTRACTS FROM MENZEL.

Page	V,	line 5,	*for* Möve.....	*read*	Möwe.
	IV	7	— Vaterland.....	—	Vaterland.
	6	26	— setzteu	—	setzten.
	7	26	— wornach	—	wonach.
	12	19	— Tduisko	—	Thuisko.
	23	19	— znrückgejagt....	—	zurückgejagt.
	30	21	— kämpfen	—	kämpften.
	43	20	— Widerhacken....	—	Widerhaken.
	55	9	— Tracien.....	—	Thracien.
	88	9	— furchtbar.....	—	furchtbar.
	107	25	— katholiche.... ..	—	katholische.
	108	17	— unermeßichen...	—	unermeßlichen.
	109	17	— aufgeworfene...	—	aufgeworfene.
	109	18	— qequetschte.....	—	gequetschte.
	125	2	— ermorderte	—	ermordete.
	148	4	— Gütchen	—	Gut.

IN THE PARADIGMS.

Page	10,	line 1,	*for* Perf. springend.....	*read*	Pres. springend.
	10	2	— Pres. gesprungen zu seyn	—	Perf. gesprungen zu seyn.
	22	3	— a third part.....	—	a fourth part.

IN THE GLOSSARY.

Page	25,	line 16,	*for* das benteuer....	*read*	das Abenteuer.
	28	30	— lord of the soil..	—	lords of the soil.
	29	17	— objective case...	—	objective cases.
	29	30	— indirect case....	—	indirect cases.
	30	1	— indirect case....	—	indirect cases.
	30	2	— indirect case....	—	indirect cases.
	37	9	— anfgelös't.....	—	aufgelös't.
	39	19	— out.....	—	out of.
	40	7	— Ausgang.....	—	Ausgang (der).
	42	28	— Banner.....	—	Banner (der).
	42	29	— Bannerherr	—	Bannerherr (der).
	43	9	— Bastarnerkönig	—	Bastarnerkönig (der).
	48	15	— passage	—	passages.
	51	1	— Beste	—	Beste (das).
	56	24	— Brandopfer	—	Brandopfer (das).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google